



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C07K 7/06, 7/08, 14/00, 16/44, C12N 15/11, A61K 38/16, 38/08, 38/10, 47/48		A2	(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/07745
			(43) International Publication Date: 26 February 1998 (26.02.98)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US97/14779		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(22) International Filing Date: 21 August 1997 (21.08.97)		Published <i>Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</i>	
(30) Priority Data: 60/024,754 21 August 1996 (21.08.96) US 60/034,949 13 January 1997 (13.01.97) US			
(71) Applicant: MICROLOGIX BIOTECH, INC. [CA/CA]; 3650 Westbrook Mall, Vancouver, British Columbia V6S 2L2 (CA).			
(71)(72) Applicants and Inventors: FRASER, Janet, R. [GB/CA]; 1038 West 7th Avenue #12, Vancouver, British Columbia V6H 1B3 (CA). WEST, Michael, H., P. [CA/CA]; 2554 East 19th Street, Vancouver, British Columbia (CA). KRIEGER, Timothy, J. [US/CA]; 5471 Cambie Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V5Z 2Z9 (CA). TAYLOR, Robert [CA/CA]; 14587 Buena Vista Avenue, White Rock, British Columbia V4B 1X3 (CA). ERFLE, Douglas [CA/CA]; 1308 West 7th Avenue, Vancouver, British Columbia V6H 3W5 (CA).			
(74) Agents: NOTTENBURG, Carol et al.; Seed and Berry LLP, 6300 Columbia Center, 701 Fifth Avenue, Seattle, WA 98104-7092 (US).			
(54) Title: COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR TREATING INFECTIONS USING ANALOGUES OF INDOLICIDIN			
(57) Abstract			
<p>Compositions and methods for treating infections, especially bacterial infections, are provided. Indolicidin peptide analogues containing at least two basic amino acids are prepared. The analogues are administered as modified peptides, preferably containing photo-oxidized solubilizer.</p>			

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

DESCRIPTION

COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR TREATING
INFECTIONS USING ANALOGUES OF INDOLICIDIN

5

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention relates generally to treatment of microorganism-caused infections, and more specifically, to compositions comprising indolicidin analogues, polymer-modified analogues, and their uses in treating infections.

10

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

For most healthy individuals, infections are irritating, but not generally life-threatening. Many infections are successfully combated by the immune system of the individual. Treatment is an adjunct and is generally readily available in developed countries. However, infectious diseases are a serious concern in developing countries and in immunocompromised individuals.

15

In developing countries, the lack of adequate sanitation and consequent poor hygiene provide an environment that fosters bacterial, parasitic, fungal and viral infections. Poor hygiene and nutritional deficiencies may diminish the effectiveness of natural barriers, such as skin and mucous membranes, to invasion by infectious agents or the ability of the immune system to clear the agents. As well, a constant onslaught of pathogens may stress the immune system defenses of antibody production and phagocytic cells (e.g., polymorphic neutrophils) to subnormal levels. A breakdown of host defenses can also occur due to conditions such as circulatory disturbances, mechanical obstruction, fatigue, smoking, excessive drinking, genetic defects, AIDS, bone marrow transplant, cancer, and diabetes. An increasingly prevalent problem in the world is opportunistic infections in individuals who are HIV positive.

20

Although vaccines may be available to protect against some of these organisms, vaccinations are not always feasible, due to factors such as inadequate delivery mechanisms and economic poverty, or effective, due to factors such as delivery too late in the infection, inability of the patient to mount an immune response to the vaccine, or evolution of the pathogen. For other pathogenic agents, no vaccines are available. When protection against infection is not possible, treatment of infection is generally pursued. The major weapon in the arsenal of treatments is antibiotics. While antibiotics have proved effective

25

against many bacteria and thus saved countless lives, they are not a panacea. The overuse of antibiotics in certain situations has promoted the spread of resistant bacterial strains. And of great importance, antibacterials are useless against viral infections.

A variety of organisms make cationic (positively charged) peptides, molecules
5 used as part of a non-specific defense mechanism against microorganisms. When isolated, these peptides are toxic to a wide variety of microorganisms, including bacteria, fungi, and certain enveloped viruses. One cationic peptide found in neutrophils is indolicidin. While indolicidin acts against many pathogens, notable exceptions and varying degrees of toxicity exist.

10 Although cationic peptides show efficacy *in vitro* against a variety of pathogenic cells including gram-positive bacteria, gram-negative bacteria, and fungi, these peptides are generally toxic to mammals when injected, and therapeutic indices are usually quite small. Approaches to reducing toxicity have included development of a derivative or delivery system that masks structural elements involved in the toxic response or that
15 improves the efficacy at lower doses. Other approaches under evaluation include liposomes and micellar systems to improve the clinical effects of peptides, proteins, and hydrophobic drugs, and cyclodextrins to sequester hydrophobic surfaces during administration in aqueous media. For example, attachment of polyethylene glycol (PEG) polymers, most often by modification of amino groups, improves the medicinal value of some proteins such as
20 asparaginase and adenosine deaminase, and increases circulatory half-lives of peptides such as interleukins.

None of these approaches are shown to improve administration of cationic peptides. For example, methods for the stepwise synthesis of polysorbate derivatives that can modify peptides by acylation reactions have been developed, but acylation alters the charge
25 of a modified cationic peptide and frequently reduces or eliminates the antimicrobial activity of the compound. Thus, for delivery of cationic peptides, as well as other peptides and proteins, there is a need for a system combining the properties of increased circulatory half-lives with the ability to form a micellar structure.

The present invention discloses analogues of indolicidin, designed to broaden
30 its range and effectiveness, and further provide other related advantages. The present invention also provides methods and compositions for modifying peptides, proteins, antibiotics and the like to reduce toxicity, as well as providing other advantages.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

35 The present invention generally provides indolicidin analogues. In related aspects, an indolicidin analogue is provided, comprising up to 25 amino acids and containing

the formula: RXZXXZXB; BXZXXZXB wherein at least one Z is valine; BBBXZXXZXB; BXZXXZBBBB_n(AA)_nMILBBAGS; BXZXXZXB(AA)_nM; LBB_nXZ_nXXZ_nXRK; LK_nXZXXZXRRK; BBXZXXZBBBB, wherein at least two X residues are phenylalanine; BBXZXXZBBBB, wherein at least two X residues are tyrosine; 5 and wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; B is a basic amino acid; AA is any amino acid, and n is 0 or 1. In preferred embodiments, Z is proline, X is tryptophan and B is arginine or lysine. In other aspects, indolicidin analogues having specific sequences are provided. In certain embodiments, the indolicidin analogues are coupled to form a branched peptide. In other embodiments, the analogue has one or more amino acids altered to a 10 corresponding D-amino acid, and in certain preferred embodiments, the N-terminal and/or the C-terminal amino acid is a D-amino acid. Other preferred modifications include analogues that are acetylated at the N-terminal amino acid, amidated at the C-terminal amino acid, esterified at the C-terminal amino acid, modified by incorporation of homoserine/homoserine lactone at the C-terminal amino acid, and conjugated with polyethylene glycol or derivatives 15 thereof.

In other aspects, the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule whose sequence comprises one or more coding sequences of the indolicidin analogues, expression vectors, and host cells transfected or transformed with the expression vector.

Other aspects provide a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one 20 indolicidin analogue and a physiologically acceptable buffer, optionally comprising an antibiotic agent. Preferred combinations include I L K K F P F F P F R R K and Ciprofloxacin; I L K K F P F F P F R R K and Mupirocin; I L K K Y P Y Y P Y R R K and Mupirocin; I L K K W P W W P W R K and Mupirocin; I L R R W P W W P W R R R and Piperacillin; W R I W K P K W R L P K W and Ciprofloxacin; W R I W K P K W R L P K 25 W and Mupirocin; W R I W K P K W R L P K W and Piperacillin; I L R W V W W V W R R K and Piperacillin; and I L K K W P W W P W K and Mupirocin. In other embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition further comprises an antiviral agent, (e.g., acyclovir; amantadine hydrochloride; didanosine; edoxudine; famciclovir; foscarnet; ganciclovir; idoxuridine; interferon; lamivudine; nevirapine; penciclovir; podophyllotoxin; ribavirin; 30 rimantadine; sorivudine; stavudine; trifluridine; vidarabine; zalcitabine and zidovudine); an antiparasitic agent (e.g., 8-hydroxyquinoline derivatives; cinchona alkaloids; nitroimidazole derivatives; piperazine derivatives; pyrimidine derivatives and quinoline derivatives, albendazole; atovaquone; chloroquine phosphate; diethylcarbamazine citrate; eflornithine; halofantrine; iodoquinol; ivermectin; mebendazole; mefloquine hydrochloride; melarsoprol 35 B; metronidazole; niclosamide; nifurtimox; paromomycin; pentamidine isethionate; piperazine; praziquantel; primaquine phosphate; proguanil; pyrantel pamoate;

pyrimethamine; pyrvinium pamoate; quinidine gluconate; quinine sulfate; sodium stibogluconate; suramin and thiabendazole); an antifungal agent (e.g., allylamines; imidazoles; pyrimidines and triazoles, 5-fluorocytosine; amphotericin B; butoconazole; chlorphenesin; ciclopirox; clioquinol; clotrimazole; econazole; fluconazole; flucytosine; 5 griseofulvin; itraconazole; ketoconazole; miconazole; naftifine hydrochloride; nystatin; selenium sulfide; sulconazole; terbinafine hydrochloride; terconazole; tioconazole; tolnaftate and undecylenate). In yet other embodiments, the composition is incorporated in a liposome or a slow-release vehicle.

In yet another aspect, the invention provides a method of treating an infection, comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition. The infection may be caused by, for example, a microorganism, such as a bacterium (e.g., Gram-negative or Gram-positive bacterium or anaerobe; examples are *Acinetobacter* spp., *Enterobacter* spp., *E. coli*, *H. influenzae*, *K. pneumoniae*, *P. aeruginosa*, *S. marcescens* and *S. maltophilia*, *Bordetella pertussis*; *Brucella* spp.; *Campylobacter* spp.; 15 *Haemophilus ducreyi*; *Helicobacter pylori*; *Legionella* spp.; *Moraxella catarrhalis*; *Neisseria* spp.; *Salmonella* spp.; *Shigella* spp. and *Yersinia* spp.; *E. faecalis*, *S. aureus*, *E. faecium*, *S. pyogenes*, *S. pneumoniae* and coagulase-negative staphylococci; *Bacillus* spp.; *Corynebacterium* spp.; Diphtheroids; *Listeria* spp. and Viridans Streptococci; *Clostridium* spp., *Bacteroides* spp. and *Peptostreptococcus* spp.; *Borrelia* spp.; *Chlamydia* spp.; 20 *Mycobacterium* spp.; *Mycoplasma* spp.; *Propionibacterium acne*; *Rickettsia* spp.; *Treponema* spp. and *Ureaplasma* spp.) fungus (e.g., yeast and/or mold), parasite (e.g., protozoan, nematode, cestode and trematode, such as *Babesia* spp.; *Balantidium coli*; *Blastocystis hominis*; *Cryptosporidium parvum*; *Encephalitozoon* spp.; *Entamoeba* spp.; *Giardia lamblia*; *Leishmania* spp.; *Plasmodium* spp.; *Toxoplasma gondii*; *Trichomonas* spp. *Trypanosoma* 25 spp. *Ascaris lumbricoides*; *Clonorchis sinensis*; *Echinococcus* spp.; *Fasciola hepatica*; *Fasciolopsis buski*; *Heterophyes heterophyes*; *Hymenolepis* spp.; *Schistosoma* spp.; *Taenia* spp. and *Trichinella spiralis*) or virus (e.g., Alphavirus; Arenavirus; Bunyavirus; Coronavirus; Enterovirus; Filovirus; Flavivirus; Hantavirus; HTLV-BLV; Influenzavirus; Lentivirus; Lyssavirus; Paramyxovirus; Reovirus; Rhinovirus and Rotavirus, Adenovirus; 30 Cytomegalovirus; Hepadnavirus; Molluscipoxvirus; Orthopoxvirus; Papillomavirus; Parvovirus; Polyomavirus; Simplexvirus and Varicellovirus).

In other aspects, a composition is provided, comprising an indolicidin analogue and an antibiotic. In addition, a device, which may be a medical device, is provided that is coated with the indolicidin analogue and may further comprise an antibiotic agent.

In other aspects, antibodies that react specifically with any one of the analogues described herein are provided. The antibody is preferably a monoclonal antibody or single chain antibody.

In a preferred aspect, the invention provides a composition comprising a
5 compound modified by derivatization of an amino group with a conjugate comprising activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and a fatty acid. In preferred embodiments, the conjugate further comprises sorbitan linking the polyoxyalkylene glycol and fatty acid, and more preferably is polysorbate. In preferred embodiments, the fatty acid is from 12-18 carbons, and the polyoxyalkylene glycol is polyoxyethylene, such as with a chain length of from 2 to
10 100. In certain embodiments, the compound is a peptide or protein, such as a cationic peptide (*e.g.*, indolicidin or an indolicidin analogue). In preferred embodiments, the polyoxyalkylene glycol is activated by irradiation with ultraviolet light.

The invention also provides a method of making a compound modified with a conjugate of an activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and a fatty acid, comprising: (a) freezing a
15 mixture of the conjugate of an activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and fatty acid with the compound; and (b) lyophilizing the frozen mixture; wherein the compound has a free amino group. In preferred embodiments, the compound is a peptide or antibiotic. In other preferred embodiments, the mixture in step (a) is in an acetate buffer. In a related aspect, the method comprises mixing the conjugate of an activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and fatty acid with
20 the compound; for a time sufficient to form modified compounds, wherein the mixture is in a carbonate buffer having a pH greater than 8.5 and the compound has a free amino group. The modified compound may be isolated by reversed-phase HPLC and/or precipitation from an organic solvent.

The invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least
25 one modified compound and a physiologically acceptable buffer, and in certain embodiments, further comprises an antibiotic agent, antiviral agent, an antiparasitic agent, and/or antifungal agent. The composition may be used to treat an infection, such as those caused by a microorganism (*e.g.*, bacterium, fungus, parasite and virus).

These and other aspects of the present invention will become evident upon
30 reference to the following detailed description and attached drawings. In addition, various references are set forth below which describe in more detail certain procedures or compositions (*e.g.*, plasmids, etc.), and are therefore incorporated by reference in their entirety.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is an SDS-PAGE showing the extraction profile of inclusion bodies (ib) from whole cells containing MBI-11 fusion protein. The fusion protein band is indicated by the arrow head. Lane 1, protein standards; lane 2, total lysate of XL1 Blue without plasmid; lane 3, total lysate of XL1 Blue (pR2h-11, pGP1-2), cultivated at 30°C; lane 4, total lysate of XL1 Blue (pR2h-11, pGP1-2), induced at 42°C; lane 5, insoluble fraction of inclusion bodies after Triton X100 wash; lane 6, organic extract of MBI-11 fusion protein; lane 7, concentrated material not soluble in organic extraction solvent.

Figure 2 is an SDS-PAGE showing the expression profile of the MBI-11 fusion protein using plasmid pPDR2h-11. Lane 1, protein standards; lane 2, organic solvent extracted MBI-11; lane 3, total lysate of XL1 Blue (pPDR2h-11, pGP1-2), cultured at 30°C; lane 4, total lysate of XL1 Blue (pPDR2h-11, pGP1-2), induced at 42°C.

Figure 3 presents time kill assay results for MBI 11CN, MBI 11F4CN and MBI 11B7CN. The number of colony forming units $\times 10^{-4}$ is plotted versus time.

Figure 4 is a graph presenting the extent of solubility of MBI 11CN peptide in various buffers.

Figure 5 is a reversed phase HPLC profile of MBI 11CN in formulation C1 (left graph panel) and formulation D (right graph panel).

Figure 6 presents CD spectra of MBI 11CN and MBI 11B7CN.

Figure 7 presents results of ANTS/DPX dye release of egg PC liposomes at various ratios of lipid to protein.

Figure 8 presents graphs showing the activity of MBI 11B7CN against mid-log cells grown in terrific broth (TB) or Luria-Bretani broth (LB).

Figure 9 shows results of treatment of bacteria with MBI 10CN, MBI 11CN, or a control peptide alone or in combination with valinomycin.

Figure 10 is a graph showing treatment of bacteria with MBI 11B7CN in the presence of NaCl or Mg^{2+} .

Figure 11 is a graph presenting the *in vitro* amount of free MBI 11CN in plasma over time. Data is shown for peptide in formulation C1 and formulation D.

Figure 12 is a graph presenting change in *in vivo* MBI 11CN levels in blood at various times after intravenous injection.

Figure 13 is a graph presenting change in *in vivo* MBI 11CN levels in plasma at various times after intraperitoneal injection.

Figure 14 is a graph showing the number of animals surviving an MSSA infection after intraperitoneal injection of MBI 10CN, ampicillin, or vehicle.

Figure 15 is a graph showing the number of animals surviving an MSSA infection after intraperitoneal injection of MBI 11CN, ampicillin, or vehicle.

Figure 16 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11A1CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 17 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11E3CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 18 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of: MBI-11F3CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 19 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11G2CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 20 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 21 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11B1CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 22 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11B7CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 23 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11B8CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 24 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11G4CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figures 25A and B display a graph showing the number of animals surviving an *S. epidermidis* infection after intravenous injection of MBI 10CN, gentamicin, or vehicle. Panel A, i.v. injection 15 min post-infection; panel B, i.v. injection 60 min post-infection.

Figure 26 is a graph showing the number of animals surviving an MRSA infection mice after intravenous injection of MBI 11CN, gentamicin, or vehicle.

Figure 27 presents RP-HPLC traces analyzing samples for APS-peptide formation after treatment of activated polysorbate with a reducing agent. APS-MBI-11CN

peptides are formed via lyophilization in 200 mM acetic acid-NaOH, pH 4.6, 1 mg/ml MBI 11CN, and 0.5% activated polysorbate 80. The stock solution of activated 2.0% polysorbate is treated with (a) no reducing agent, (b) 150 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, or (c) 150 mM sodium borohydride for 1 hour immediately before use.

5 Figure 28 presents RP-HPLC traces monitoring the formation of APS-MBI 11CN over time in aqueous solution. The reaction occurs in 200 mM sodium carbonate buffer pH 10.0, 1 mg/ml MBI 11CN, 0.5% activated polysorbate 80. Aliquots are removed from the reaction vessel at the indicated time points and immediately analyzed by RP-HPLC.

10 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Prior to setting forth the invention, it may be helpful to an understanding thereof to set forth definitions of certain terms that are used herein.

 The amino acid designations herein are set forth as either the standard one-or three- letter code. A capital letter indicates an L-form amino acid; a small letter indicates a
15 D-form amino acid.

 As used herein, "indolicidin" refers to an antimicrobial cationic peptide. Indolicidins may be isolated from a variety of organisms. One indolicidin is isolated from bovine neutrophils and is a 13 amino acid peptide amidated at the carboxy-terminus in its native form (Selsted et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 267:4292, 1992). An amino acid sequence of
20 indolicidin is presented in SEQ ID NO: 1.

 As used herein, a "peptide analogue", "analogue", or "variant" of indolicidin is at least 5 amino acids in length, has at least one basic amino acid (*e.g.*, arginine and lysine) and has anti-microbial activity. Unless otherwise indicated, a named amino acid refers to the L-form. Basic amino acids include arginine, lysine, and derivatives. Hydrophobic residues
25 include tryptophan, phenylalanine, isoleucine, leucine, valine, and derivatives.

 Also included within the scope of the present invention are amino acid derivatives that have been altered by chemical means, such as methylation (*e.g.*, α methylvaline), amidation, especially of the C-terminal amino acid by an alkylamine (*e.g.*, ethylamine, ethanolamine, and ethylene diamine) and alteration of an amino acid side chain,
30 such as acylation of the ϵ -amino group of lysine. Other amino acids that may be incorporated in the analogue include any of the D-amino acids corresponding to the 20 L-amino acids commonly found in proteins, imino amino acids, rare amino acids, such as hydroxylysine, or non-protein amino acids, such as homoserine and ornithine. A peptide analogue may have none or one or more of these derivatives, and D-amino acids. In addition, a peptide may also
35 be synthesized as a retro-, inverto- or retro-inverso-peptide.

A. INDOLICIDIN ANALOGUES

As noted above, the present invention provides indolicidin analogues. These analogues may be synthesized by chemical methods, especially using an automated peptide synthesizer, or produced by recombinant methods. The choice of an amino acid sequence is
 5 guided by a general formula presented herein.

1. Peptide characteristics

The present invention provides indolicidin analogues. The analogues are at least 5 or 7 amino acids in length and preferably not more than 15, 20, 25, 27, 30, or 35
 10 amino acids. Analogues from 9 to 14 residues are preferred.

General formulas for peptide analogues in the scope of the present invention may be set forth as:

	RXZXXZXB	(1)
	BXZXXZXB	(2)
15	BBBXXZXXZXB	(3)
	BXZXXZXB _{BB} (AA) _n MILBBAGS	(4)
	BXZXXZXB _{BB} (AA) _n M	(5)
	LBB _n XZ _n XXZ _n XRK	(6)
	LK _n XZXXZXRK	(7)
20	BBXZXXZXB _{BB}	(8)
	BBXZXXZXB _{BB}	(9)

wherein standard single letter amino abbreviations are used and; Z is proline, glycine or a hydrophobic residue, and preferably Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue, such as tryptophan, phenylalanine, isoleucine, leucine and valine, and preferably
 25 tryptophan; B is a basic amino acid, preferably arginine or lysine; AA is any amino acid, and n is 0 or 1. In formula (2), at least one Z is valine; in formula (8), at least two Xs are phenylalanine; and in formula (9), at least two Xs are tyrosine. Additional residues may be present at the N-terminus, C-terminus, or both.

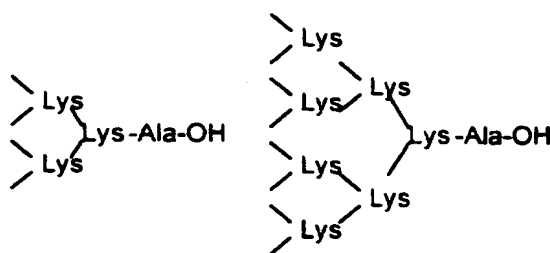
As described above, modification of any of the residues including the N- or
 30 C-terminus is within the scope of the invention. A preferred modification of the C-terminus is amidation. Other modifications of the C-terminus include esterification and lactone formation. N-terminal modifications include acetylation, acylation, alkylation, PEGylation, myristylation, and the like. Additionally, the peptide may be modified to form an APS-peptide as described below. The peptides may also be labeled, such as with a radioactive
 35 label, a fluorescent label, a mass spectrometry tag, biotin and the like.

2. Peptide synthesis

Peptide analogues may be synthesized by standard chemical methods, including synthesis by automated procedure. In general, peptide analogues are synthesized based on the standard solid-phase Fmoc protection strategy with HATU as the coupling agent. The peptide is cleaved from the solid-phase resin with trifluoroacetic acid containing appropriate scavengers, which also deprotects side chain functional groups. Crude peptide is further purified using preparative reversed-phase chromatography. Other purification methods, such as partition chromatography, gel filtration, gel electrophoresis, or ion-exchange chromatography may be used.

Other synthesis techniques, known in the art, such as the tBoc protection strategy, or use of different coupling reagents or the like can be employed to produce equivalent peptides.

Peptides may be synthesized as a linear molecule or as branched molecules. Branched peptides typically contain a core peptide that provides a number of attachment points for additional peptides. Lysine is most commonly used for the core peptide because it has one carboxyl functional group and two (alpha and epsilon) amine functional groups. Other diamino acids can also be used. Preferably, either two or three levels of geometrically branched lysines are used; these cores form a tetrameric and octameric core structure, respectively (Tam, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:5409, 1988). Schematically, examples of these cores are represented as shown:



The attachment points for the peptides are typically at their carboxyl functional group to either the alpha or epsilon amine groups of the lysines. To synthesize these multimeric peptides, the solid phase resin is derivatized with the core matrix, and subsequent synthesis and cleavage from the resin follows standard procedures. The multimeric peptide is typically then purified by dialysis against 4 M guanidine hydrochloride then water, using a membrane with a pore size to retain only multimers. The multimeric peptides may be used within the context of this invention as for any of the linear peptides and are preferred for use in generating antibodies to the peptides.

3. Recombinant production of peptides

Peptide analogues may alternatively be synthesized by recombinant production (see e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,593,866). A variety of host systems are suitable for production of the peptide analogues, including bacteria (e.g., *E. coli*), yeast (e.g., *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*), insect (e.g., Sf9), and mammalian cells (e.g., CHO, COS-7). Many expression
5 vectors have been developed and are available for each of these hosts. Generally, bacteria cells and vectors that are functional in bacteria are used in this invention. However, at times, it may be preferable to have vectors that are functional in other hosts. Vectors and procedures for cloning and expression in *E. coli* are discussed herein and, for example, in Sambrook et al.
10 (*Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1987) and in Ausubel et al. (*Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Greene Publishing Co., 1995).

A DNA sequence encoding one or more indolicidin analogues is introduced into an expression vector appropriate for the host. In preferred embodiments, the analogue
15 gene is cloned into a vector to create a fusion protein. The fusion partner is chosen to contain an anionic region, such that a bacterial host is protected from the toxic effect of the peptide. This protective region effectively neutralizes the antimicrobial effects of the peptide and also may prevent peptide degradation by host proteases. The fusion partner (carrier protein) of the invention may further function to transport the fusion peptide to inclusion bodies, the
20 periplasm, the outer membrane, or the extracellular environment. Carrier proteins suitable in the context of this invention specifically include, but are not limited to, glutathione-S-transferase (GST), protein A from *Staphylococcus aureus*, two synthetic IgG-binding domains (ZZ) of protein A, outer membrane protein F, β -galactosidase (*lacZ*), and various products of bacteriophage λ and bacteriophage T7. From the teachings provided herein, it is
25 apparent that other proteins may be used as carriers. Furthermore, the entire carrier protein need not be used, as long as the protective anionic region is present. To facilitate isolation of the peptide sequence, amino acids susceptible to chemical cleavage (e.g., CNBr) or enzymatic cleavage (e.g., V8 protease, trypsin) are used to bridge the peptide and fusion partner. For
expression in *E. coli*, the fusion partner is preferably a normal intracellular protein that directs
30 expression toward inclusion body formation. In such a case, following cleavage to release the final product, there is no requirement for renaturation of the peptide. In the present invention, the DNA cassette, comprising fusion partner and peptide gene, may be inserted into an expression vector, which can be a plasmid, virus or other vehicle known in the art. Preferably, the expression vector is a plasmid that contains an inducible or constitutive
35 promoter to facilitate the efficient transcription of the inserted DNA sequence in the host. Transformation of the host cell with the recombinant DNA may be carried out by Ca^{++} -

mediated techniques, by electroporation, or other methods well known to those skilled in the art.

Briefly, a DNA fragment encoding a peptide analogue is derived from an existing cDNA or genomic clone or synthesized. A convenient method is amplification of the gene from a single-stranded template. The template is generally the product of an automated oligonucleotide synthesis. Amplification primers are derived from the 5' and 3' ends of the template and typically incorporate restriction sites chosen with regard to the cloning site of the vector. If necessary, translational initiation and termination codons can be engineered into the primer sequences. The sequence encoding the protein may be codon-optimized for expression in the particular host. Thus, for example, if the analogue fusion protein is expressed in bacteria, codons are optimized for bacterial usage. Codon optimization is accomplished by automated synthesis of the entire gene or gene region, ligation of multiple oligonucleotides, mutagenesis of the native sequence, or other techniques known to those in the art.

At minimum, the expression vector should contain a promoter sequence. However, other regulatory sequences may also be included. Such sequences include an enhancer, ribosome binding site, transcription termination signal sequence, secretion signal sequence, origin of replication, selectable marker, and the like. The regulatory sequences are operationally associated with one another to allow transcription and subsequent translation. In preferred aspects, the plasmids used herein for expression include a promoter designed for expression of the proteins in bacteria. Suitable promoters, including both constitutive and inducible promoters, are widely available and are well known in the art. Commonly used promoters for expression in bacteria include promoters from T7, T3, T5, and SP6 phages, and the *trp*, *lpp*, and *lac* operons. Hybrid promoters (*see*, U.S. Patent No. 4,551,433), such as *tac* and *trc*, may also be used.

In preferred embodiments, the vector includes a transcription terminator sequence. A "transcription terminator region" is a sequence that provides a signal that terminates transcription by the polymerase that recognizes the selected promoter. The transcription terminator may be obtained from the fusion partner gene or from another gene, as long as it is functional in the host.

Within a preferred embodiment, the vector is capable of replication in bacterial cells. Thus, the vector may contain a bacterial origin of replication. Preferred bacterial origins of replication include *f1*-ori and *col E1* ori, especially the ori derived from pUC plasmids. Low copy number vectors (*e.g.*, pPD100) may also be used, especially when the product is deleterious to the host.

The plasmids also preferably include at least one selectable marker that is functional in the host. A selectable marker gene confers a phenotype on the host that allows transformed cells to be identified and/or selectively grown. Suitable selectable marker genes for bacterial hosts include the chloroamphenicol resistance gene (Cm^r), ampicillin resistance gene (Amp^r), tetracycline resistance gene (Tc^r), kanamycin resistance gene (Kan^r), and others known in the art. To function in selection, some markers may require a complementary deficiency in the host.

In some aspects, the sequence of nucleotides encoding the peptide analogue also encodes a secretion signal, such that the resulting peptide is synthesized as a precursor protein, which is subsequently processed and secreted. The resulting secreted protein may be recovered from the periplasmic space or the fermentation medium. Sequences of secretion signals suitable for use are widely available and are well known (von Heijne, *J. Mol. Biol.* 184:99-105, 1985).

The vector may also contain a gene coding for a repressor protein, which is capable of repressing the transcription of a promoter that contains a repressor binding site. Altering the physiological conditions of the cell can depress the promoter. For example, a molecule may be added that competitively binds the repressor, or the temperature of the growth media may be altered. Repressor proteins include, but are not limited to the *E. coli* lacI repressor (responsive to induction by IPTG), the temperature sensitive λ cI857 repressor, and the like.

Examples of plasmids for expression in bacteria include the pET expression vectors pET3a, pET 11a, pET 12a-c, and pET 15b (see U.S. Patent 4,952,496; available from Novagen, Madison, WI). Low copy number vectors (e.g., pPD100) can be used for efficient overproduction of peptides deleterious to the *E. coli* host (Dersch et al., *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 123: 19, 1994).

Bacterial hosts for the T7 expression vectors may contain chromosomal copies of DNA encoding T7 RNA polymerase operably linked to an inducible promoter (e.g., lacUV promoter; see U.S. Patent No. 4,952,496), such as found in the *E. coli* strains HMS174(DE3)pLysS, BL21(DE3)pLysS, HMS174(DE3) and BL21(DE3). T7 RNA polymerase can also be present on plasmids compatible with the T7 expression vector. The polymerase may be under control of a lambda promoter and repressor (e.g., pGPI-2; Tabor and Richardson, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82: 1074, 1985).

The peptide analogue protein is isolated by standard techniques, such as affinity, size exclusion, or ionic exchange chromatography, HPLC and the like. An isolated peptide should preferably show a major band by Coomassie blue stain of SDS-PAGE that is at least 90% of the material.

4. Generation of analogues by amplification-based semi-random mutagenesis

Indolicidin analogues can be generated using an amplification (*e.g.*, PCR)-based procedure in which primers are designed to target sequences at the 5' and 3' ends of an encoded parent peptide, for example indolicidin. Amplification conditions are chosen to facilitate misincorporation of nucleotides by the thermostable polymerase during synthesis. Thus, random mutations are introduced in the original sequence, some of which result in amino acid alteration(s). Amplification products may be cloned into a coat protein of a phage vector, such as a phagemid vector, packaged and amplified in an acceptable host to produce a display library.

These libraries can then be assayed for antibiotic activity of the peptides. Briefly, bacteria infected with the library are plated, grown, and overlaid with agarose containing a bacterial strain that the phage are unable to infect. Zones of growth inhibition in the agarose overlay are observed in the area of phage expressing an analogue with anti-bacterial activity. These inhibiting phage are isolated and the cloned peptide sequence determined by DNA sequence analysis. The peptide can then be independently synthesized and its antibiotic activity further investigated.

5. Antibodies to indolicidin analogues

Antibodies are typically generated to a specific peptide analogue using multiple antigenic peptides (MAPs) that contain approximately eight copies of the peptide linked to a small non-immunogenic peptidyl core to form an immunogen. (*See, in general, Harlow and Lane, supra.*) The MAPs are injected subcutaneously into rabbits or into mice or other rodents, where they may have sufficiently long half-lives to facilitate antibody production. After twelve weeks blood samples are taken, serum is separated and tested in an ELISA assay against the original peptide, with a positive result indicating the presence of antibodies specific to the target peptide. This serum can then be stored and used in ELISA assays to specifically measure the amount of the specific analogue. Alternatively, other standard methods of antibody production may be employed, for example generation of monoclonal antibodies.

Within the context of the present invention, antibodies are understood to include monoclonal antibodies, polyclonal antibodies, anti-idiotypic antibodies, antibody fragments (*e.g.*, Fab, and F(ab')₂, F_v variable regions, or complementarity determining regions). Antibodies are generally accepted as specific against indolicidin analogues if they bind with a K_d of greater than or equal to 10⁻⁷M, preferably greater than or equal to 10⁻⁸M. The affinity of a monoclonal antibody or binding partner can be readily determined by one of

ordinary skill in the art (*see* Scatchard, *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 51:660-672, 1949). Once suitable antibodies have been obtained, they may be isolated or purified by many techniques well known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

Monoclonal antibodies may also be readily generated from hybridoma cell lines using conventional techniques (*see* U.S. Patent Nos. RE 32,011, 4,902,614, 4,543,439, and 4,411,993; *see also* *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Harlow and Lane (eds.), Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1988). Briefly, within one embodiment, a subject animal such as a rat or mouse is injected with peptide, generally administered as an emulsion in an adjuvant such as Freund's complete or incomplete adjuvant in order to increase the immune response. The animal is generally boosted at least once prior to harvest of spleen and/or lymph nodes and immortalization of those cells. Various immortalization techniques, such as mediated by Epstein-Barr virus or fusion to produce a hybridoma, may be used. In a preferred embodiment, immortalization occurs by fusion with a suitable myeloma cell line to create a hybridoma that secretes monoclonal antibody. Suitable myeloma lines include, for example, NS-1 (ATCC No. TIB 18), and P3X63 - Ag 8.653 (ATCC No. CRL 1580). The preferred fusion partners do not express endogenous antibody genes. After about seven days, the hybridomas may be screened for the presence of antibodies that are reactive against a telomerase protein. A wide variety of assays may be utilized (*see* *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Harlow and Lane (eds.), Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1988).

Other techniques may also be utilized to construct monoclonal antibodies (*see* Huse et al., *Science* 246:1275-1281, 1989; Sastry et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:5728-5732, 1989; Altling-Mees et al., *Strategies in Molecular Biology* 3:1-9, 1990; describing recombinant techniques). These techniques include cloning heavy and light chain immunoglobulin cDNA in suitable vectors, such as λ ImmunoZap(H) and λ ImmunoZap(L). These recombinants may be screened individually or co-expressed to form Fab fragments or antibodies (*see* Huse et al., *supra*; Sastry et al., *supra*). Positive plaques may subsequently be converted to a non-lytic plasmid that allows high level expression of monoclonal antibody fragments from *E. coli*.

Similarly, portions or fragments, such as Fab and Fv fragments, of antibodies may also be constructed utilizing conventional enzymatic digestion or recombinant DNA techniques to yield isolated variable regions of an antibody. Within one embodiment, the genes which encode the variable region from a hybridoma producing a monoclonal antibody of interest are amplified using nucleotide primers for the variable region. In addition, techniques may be utilized to change a "murine" antibody to a "human" antibody, without altering the binding specificity of the antibody.

B. TESTING

Indolicidin analogues of the present invention are assessed either alone or in combination with an antibiotic agent or another analogue for their potential as antibiotic therapeutic agents using a series of assays. Preferably, all peptides are initially assessed *in vitro*, the most promising candidates selected for further assessment *in vivo*, and using the results of these assays candidates are selected for pre-clinical studies. The *in vitro* assays include measurement of antibiotic activity, toxicity, solubility, pharmacology, secondary structure, liposome permeabilization and the like. *In vivo* assays include assessment of efficacy in animal models, antigenicity, toxicity, and the like. In general, *in vitro* assays are initially performed, followed by *in vivo* assays.

1. In vitro assays

Indolicidin analogues are assessed for antibiotic activity by an assay such as an agarose dilution MIC assay or a broth dilution or time-kill assay. Antibiotic activity is measured as inhibition of growth or killing of a microorganism (e.g., bacteria, fungi). Briefly, a candidate analogue in Mueller Hinton broth supplemented with calcium and magnesium is mixed with molten agarose. Other formulations of broths and agars may be used as long as the peptide analogue can freely diffuse through the medium. The agarose is poured into petri dishes or wells, allowed to solidify, and a test strain is applied to the agarose plate. The test strain is chosen, in part, on the intended application of the analogue. Thus, by way of example, if an analogue with activity against *S. aureus* is desired, an *S. aureus* strain is used. It may be desirable to assay the analogue on several strains and/or on clinical isolates of the test species. Plates are incubated overnight and, on the following day, inspected visually for bacterial growth. The minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) of an analogue is the lowest concentration of peptide that completely inhibits growth of the organism. Analogues that exhibit good activity against the test strain, or group of strains, typically having an MIC of less than or equal to 16 µg/ml are selected for further testing.

The selected analogues may be further tested for their toxicity to normal mammalian cells. An exemplary assay is a red blood cell (RBC) (erythrocyte) hemolysis assay. Briefly, red blood cells are isolated from whole blood, typically by centrifugation, and washed free of plasma components. A 1% (v/v) suspension of erythrocytes in isotonic saline is incubated with different concentrations of peptide analogue. Generally, the analogue will be in a suitable formulation buffer. After incubation for approximately 1 hour at 37°C, the cells are centrifuged, and the absorbance of the supernatant at 540 nm is determined. A relative measure of lysis is determined by comparison to absorbance after complete lysis of

erythrocytes using NH_4Cl or equivalent (establishing a 100% value). An analogue that is not lytic, or is only moderately lytic, as exemplified in Example 8, is desirable and is suitable for further screening. Other *in vitro* toxicity assays, for example measurement of toxicity towards cultured mammalian cells, may be used to assess *in vitro* toxicity.

5 Solubility of the peptide analogue in formulation buffer is an additional parameter that may be examined. Several different assays may be used, such as appearance in buffer. Briefly, peptide analogue is suspended in solution, such as broth or formulation buffer. The appearance is evaluated according to a scale that ranges from (a) clear, no precipitate, (b) light, diffuse precipitate, to (c) cloudy, heavy precipitate. Finer gradations
10 may be used. In general, less precipitate is more desirable. However, some precipitate may be acceptable.

Additional *in vitro* assays may be carried out to assess the potential of the analogue as a therapeutic. Such assays include peptide solubility in formulations, pharmacology in blood or plasma, serum protein binding, analysis of secondary structure, for
15 example by circular dichroism, liposome permeabilization, and bacterial inner membrane permeabilization. In general, it is desirable that analogues are soluble and perform better than indolicidin.

2. In vivo assays

20 Analogues selected on the basis of the results from the *in vitro* assays can be tested *in vivo* for efficacy, toxicity and the like.

The antibiotic activity of selected analogues may be assessed *in vivo* for their ability to ameliorate microbial infections using animal models. Within these assays, an analogue is useful as a therapeutic if inhibition of microorganismal growth compared to
25 inhibition with vehicle alone is statistically significant. This measurement can be made directly from cultures isolated from body fluids or sites, or indirectly, by assessing survival rates of infected animals. For assessment of antibacterial activity several animal models are available, such as acute infection models including those in which (a) normal mice receive a lethal dose of microorganisms, (b) neutropenic mice receive a lethal dose of microorganisms
30 or (c) rabbits receive an inoculum in the heart, and chronic infection models. The model selected will depend in part on the intended clinical indication of the analogue.

By way of example, in one such normal mouse model, mice are inoculated ip or iv with a lethal dose of bacteria. Typically, the dose is such that 90-100% of animals die within 2 days. The choice of a microorganismal strain for this assay depends, in part, upon the
35 intended application of the analogue. and in the accompanying examples, assays are carried out with three different *Staphylococcus* strains. Briefly, shortly before or after inoculation

(generally within 60 minutes), analogue in a suitable formulation buffer is injected. Multiple injections of analogue may be administered. Animals are observed for up to 8 days post-infection and the survival of animals is recorded. Successful treatment either rescues animals from death or delays death to a statistically significant level, as compared with non-treatment control animals. Analogues that show better efficacy than indolicidin itself are preferred.

In vivo toxicity of an analogue is measured through administration of a range of doses to animals, typically mice, by a route defined in part by the intended clinical use. The survival of the animals is recorded and LD₅₀, LD₉₀₋₁₀₀, and maximum tolerated dose (MTD) can be calculated to enable comparison of analogues. Analogues less toxic than indolicidin are preferred.

Additional *in vivo* assays may be performed to assist in the selection of analogues for clinical development. For example, immunogenicity of analogues can be evaluated, typically by injection of the analogue in formulation buffer into normal animals, generally mice, rats, or rabbits. At various times after injection, serum is obtained and tested for the presence of antibodies that bind to the analogue. Testing after multiple injections, mimicking treatment protocols, may also be performed. Antibodies to analogues can be identified by ELISA, immunoprecipitation assays, Western blots, and other methods. (see, Harlow and Lane, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988). Analogues that elicit no or minimal production of antibodies are preferred. Additionally, pharmacokinetics of the analogues in animals and histopathology of animals treated with analogues may be determined.

Selection of indolicidin analogues as potential therapeutics is based on *in vitro* and *in vivo* assay results. In general, peptide analogues that exhibit low toxicity at high dose levels and high efficacy at low dose levels are preferred candidates.

3. Synergy assays

For assessment of analogues in combination with an antibiotic or another analogue, the combination can be subjected to the above series of assays. Antibiotics include any chemical that tends to prevent, inhibit or destroy life and as such, antibiotics include anti-bacterial agents, anti-fungicides, anti-viral agents, and anti-parasitic agents. Merely by way of example, anti-bacterial antibiotics are discussed. Methods for mixing and administering the components vary depending on the intended clinical use of the combination.

Briefly, one assay for *in vitro* anti-bacterial activity, the agarose dilution assay, is set up with an array of plates that each contain a combination of peptide analogue and antibiotic in various concentrations. The plates are inoculated with bacterial isolates, incubated, and the MICs of the components recorded. These results are then used to calculate

the FIC. Antibiotics used in testing include, but are not limited to, penicillins, cephalosporins, carbacephems, cephamycins, carbapenems, monobactams, aminoglycosides, glycopeptides, quinolones, tetracyclines, macrolides, and fluoroquinolones (see Table 1 below).

- 5 Examples of antibiotics include, but are not limited to, Penicillin G (CAS Registry No.: 61-33-6); Methicillin (CAS Registry No.: 61-32-5); Nafcillin (CAS Registry No.: 147-52-4); Oxacillin (CAS Registry No.: 66-79-5); Cloxacillin (CAS Registry No.: 61-72-3); Dicloxacillin (CAS Registry No.: 3116-76-5); Ampicillin (CAS Registry No.: 69-53-4); Amoxicillin (CAS Registry No.: 26787-78-0); Ticarcillin (CAS Registry No.: 34787-01-4); Carbenicillin (CAS Registry No.: 4697-36-3); Mezlocillin (CAS Registry No.: 51481-65-3); Azlocillin (CAS Registry No.: 37091-66-0); Piperacillin (CAS Registry No.: 61477-96-1); Imipenem (CAS Registry No.: 74431-23-5); Aztreonam (CAS Registry No.: 78110-38-0); Cephalothin (CAS Registry No.: 153-61-7); Cefazolin (CAS Registry No.: 25953-19-9); Cefaclor (CAS Registry No.: 70356-03-5); Cefamandole formate sodium (CAS Registry No.: 42540-40-9); Cefoxitin (CAS Registry No.: 35607-66-0); Cefuroxime (CAS Registry No.: 55268-75-2); Cefonicid (CAS Registry No.: 61270-58-4); Cefmetazole (CAS Registry No.: 56796-20-4); Cefotetan (CAS Registry No.: 69712-56-7); Cefprozil (CAS Registry No.: 92665-29-7); Loracarbef (CAS Registry No.: 121961-22-6); Cefetamet (CAS Registry No.: 65052-63-3); Cefoperazone (CAS Registry No.: 62893-19-0); Cefotaxime (CAS Registry No.: 63527-52-6); Ceftizoxime (CAS Registry No.: 68401-81-0); Ceftriaxone (CAS Registry No.: 73384-59-5); Ceftazidime (CAS Registry No.: 72558-82-8); Cefepime (CAS Registry No.: 88040-23-7); Cefixime (CAS Registry No.: 79350-37-1); Cefpodoxime (CAS Registry No.: 80210-62-4); Cefsulodin (CAS Registry No.: 62587-73-9); Fleroxacin (CAS Registry No.: 79660-72-3); Nalidixic acid (CAS Registry No.: 389-08-2); Norfloxacin (CAS Registry No.: 70458-96-7); Ciprofloxacin (CAS Registry No.: 85721-33-1); Ofloxacin (CAS Registry No.: 82419-36-1); Enoxacin (CAS Registry No.: 74011-58-8); Lomefloxacin (CAS Registry No.: 98079-51-7); Cinoxacin (CAS Registry No.: 28657-80-9); Doxycycline (CAS Registry No.: 564-25-0); Minocycline (CAS Registry No.: 10118-90-8); Tetracycline (CAS Registry No.: 60-54-8); Amikacin (CAS Registry No.: 37517-28-5); Gentamicin (CAS Registry No.: 1403-66-3); Kanamycin (CAS Registry No.: 8063-07-8); Netilmicin (CAS Registry No.: 56391-56-1); Tobramycin (CAS Registry No.: 32986-56-4); Streptomycin (CAS Registry No.: 57-92-1); Azithromycin (CAS Registry No.: 83905-01-5); Clarithromycin (CAS Registry No.: 81103-11-9); Erythromycin (CAS Registry No.: 114-07-8); Erythromycin estolate (CAS Registry No.: 3521-62-8); Erythromycin ethyl succinate (CAS Registry No.: 41342-53-4); Erythromycin glucoheptonate (CAS Registry No.: 23067-13-2); Erythromycin lactobionate (CAS Registry No.: 3847-29-8); Erythromycin stearate (CAS Registry No.: 643-

22-1); Vancomycin (CAS Registry No.: 1404-90-6); Teicoplanin (CAS Registry No.: 61036-64-4); Chloramphenicol (CAS Registry No.: 56-75-7); Clindamycin (CAS Registry No.: 18323-44-9); Trimethoprim (CAS Registry No.: 738-70-5); Sulfamethoxazole (CAS Registry No.: 723-46-6); Nitrofurantoin (CAS Registry No.: 67-20-9); Rifampin (CAS Registry No.: 13292-46-1); Mupirocin (CAS Registry No.: 12650-69-0); Metronidazole (CAS Registry No.: 443-48-1); Cephalexin (CAS Registry No.: 15686-71-2); Roxithromycin (CAS Registry No.: 80214-83-1); Co-amoxiclavuanate; combinations of Piperacillin and Tazobactam; and their various salts, acids, bases, and other derivatives.

Table 1

Class of Antibiotic	Antibiotic	Mode of Action
PENICILLINS		Blocks the formation of new cell walls in bacteria
Natural	Penicillin G, Benzylpenicillin Penicillin V, Phenoxymethylpenicillin	
Penicillinase resistant	Methicillin, Nafcillin, Oxacillin Cloxacillin, Dicloxacillin	
Acylamino-penicillins	Ampicillin, Amoxicillin	
Carboxy-penicillins	Ticarcillin, Carbenicillin	
Ureido-penicillins	Mezlocillin, Azlocillin, Piperacillin	
CARBAPENEMS	Imipenem, Meropenem	Blocks the formation of new cell walls in bacteria
MONOBACTAMS	Aztreonam	Blocks the formation of new cell walls in bacteria
CEPHALOSPORINS		Prevents formation of new cell walls in bacteria
1st Generation	Cephalothin, Cefazolin	
2nd Generation	Cefaclor, Cefamandole Cefuroxime, Cefonicid, Cefmetazole, Cefotetan, Cefprozil	
3rd Generation	Cefetamet, Cefoperazone Cefotaxime, Ceftizoxime Ceftriaxone, Ceftazidime Cefixime, Cefpodoxime, Cefsulodin	
4th Generation	Cefepime	
CARBACEPHEMS	Loracarbef	Prevents formation of new cell walls in bacteria
CEPHAMYCINS	Cefoxitin	Prevents formation of new cell walls in bacteria
QUINOLONES	Fleroxacin, Nalidixic Acid Norfloxacin, Ciprofloxacin Ofloxacin, Enoxacin Lomefloxacin, Cinoxacin	Inhibits bacterial DNA synthesis

Class of Antibiotic	Antibiotic	Mode of Action
TETRACYCLINES	Doxycycline, Minocycline, Tetracycline	Inhibits bacterial protein synthesis, binds to 30S ribosome subunit.
AMINOGLYCOSIDES	Amikacin, Gentamicin, Kanamycin, Netilmicin, Tobramycin, Streptomycin	Inhibits bacterial protein synthesis, binds to 30S ribosome subunit.
MACROLIDES	Azithromycin, Clarithromycin, Erythromycin	Inhibits bacterial protein synthesis, binds to 50S ribosome subunit
Derivatives of Erythromycin	Erythromycin estolate, Erythromycin stearate Erythromycin ethylsuccinate Erythromycin gluceptate Erythromycin lactobionate	
GLYCOPEPTIDES	Vancomycin, Teicoplanin	Inhibits cell wall synthesis, prevents peptidoglycan elongation.
MISCELLANEOUS	Chloramphenicol	Inhibits bacterial protein synthesis. binds to 50S ribosome subunit.
	Clindamycin	Inhibits bacterial protein synthesis. binds to 50S ribosome subunit.
	Trimethoprim	Inhibits the enzyme dihydrofolate reductase, which activates folic acid.
	Sulfamethoxazole	Acts as antimetabolite of PABA & inhibits synthesis of folic acid
	Nitrofurantoin	Action unknown, but is concentrated in urine where it can act on urinary tract bacteria
	Rifampin	Inhibits bacterial RNA polymerase
	Mupirocin	Inhibits bacterial protein synthesis

Synergy is calculated according to the formula below. An FIC of ≤ 0.5 is evidence of synergy, although combinations with higher values may be therapeutically useful.

$$\frac{\text{MIC (peptide in combination)}}{\text{MIC (peptide alone)}} + \frac{\text{MIC (antibiotic in combination)}}{\text{MIC (antibiotic alone)}} = \text{FIC}$$

For example, antibiotics from the groups of penicillins, cephalosporins, carbacephem, cephamycins, carbapenems, monobactams, aminoglycosides, glycopeptides, quinolones, tetracyclines, macrolides, fluoroquinolones, and other miscellaneous antibiotics may be used in combination with any of the peptides disclosed herein. For example, MBI 11A1CN or MBI 11D18CN with Ciprofloxacin, MBI 11A1CN, MBI 11A3CN, MBI 11B4CN, MBI 11D18CN or MBI 11G13CN with Mupirocin, MBI 11B9CN, MBI 11D18CN or MBI 11F4CN with Piperacillin are preferred combinations.

C. POLYMER MODIFICATION OF PEPTIDES AND PROTEINS

As noted herein, the present invention provides methods and compositions for modifying a compound with a free amine group, such as peptides, proteins, certain antibiotics, and the like, with an activated polysorbate ester and derivatives. When the compounds are peptides or proteins, the modified or derivatized forms are referred to herein as "APS-modified peptides" or "APS-modified proteins". Similarly, modified forms of antibiotics are referred to as "APS-modified antibiotics." APS-modified compounds (e.g., APS-cationic peptides) have improved pharmacological properties.

In addition to peptides and proteins, antibiotics, antifungals, anti-rythmic drugs, and any other compound with a free primary or other amine are suitable for modification. For example, cephalosporins, aminopenicillins, , ethambutol, pyrazinamide, sulfonamides, quinolones (e.g., ciprofloxacin, clinafloxacin) aminoglycosides and spectinomycins, including, but not limited to, streptomycin, neomycin, kanamycin, gentamicin, have free amines for modification. Anti-fungals such as amphotericin B, nystatin, 5-fluorocytosine, and the like have amines available for derivativization. Anti-virals, such as tricyclic amines (e.g., amantadine); and anti-parasitic agents (e.g., dapsone), may all be derivatized. For exemplary purposes only, the discussion herein is directed to modified peptides and proteins.

1. Characteristics of reagent

As discussed herein, a suitable reagent for formation of APS-modified compounds (e.g., peptides and proteins) comprises a hydrophobic region and a hydrophilic region, and optionally a linker. The hydrophobic region is a lipophilic compound with a

suitable functional group for conjugation to the hydrophilic region or linker. The hydrophilic region is a polyalkylene glycol. As used herein, "polyalkylene glycol" refers to 2 or 3 carbon polymers of glycols. Two carbon polyalkylenes include polyethylene glycol (PEG) of various molecular weights, and its derivatives, such as polysorbate. Three carbon polyalkylenes include polypropylene glycol and its derivatives.

The hydrophobic region is generally a fatty acid, but may be a fatty alcohol, fatty thiol, and the like, which are also lipophilic compounds. The fatty acid may be saturated or unsaturated. The chain length does not appear to be important, although typically commercially available fatty acids are used and have chain lengths of C₁₂₋₁₈. The length may be limited however by solubility or solidity of the compound, that is longer lengths of fatty acids are solid at room temperature. Fatty acids of 12 carbons (lauryl), 14 carbons, 16 carbons (palmitate), and 18 carbons (monostearate or oleate) are preferred chain lengths.

The hydrophilic region is a polyalkylene glycol, either polyethylene or polypropylene glycol monoether. The ether function is formed by the linkage between the polyoxyethylene chain, preferably having a chain length of from 2 to 100 monomeric units, and the sorbitan group. Polymethylene glycol is unsuitable for administration in animals due to formation of formaldehydes, and glycols with a chain length of ≥ 4 may be insoluble. Mixed polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene chains are also suitable.

A linker for bridging the hydrophilic and hydrophobic regions is not required, but if used, should be a bifunctional nucleophile able to react with both polyalkylene glycol and the hydrophobic region. The linker provides electrons for a nucleophilic reaction with the polyalkylene glycol, typically formed by reaction with ethylene oxide or propylene oxide. Suitable linkers include sorbitan, sugar alcohols, ethanolamine, ethanolthiol, 2-mercaptoethanol, 1,6 diaminohexane, an amino acid (e.g., glutamine, lysine), other reduced sugars, and the like. For example, sorbitan forms an ester linkage with the fatty acid in a polysorbate.

Suitable compounds include polyoxyethylenesorbitans, such as the monolaurate, monooleate, monopalmitate, monostearate, trioleate, and tristearate esters. These and other suitable compounds may be synthesized by standard chemical methods or obtained commercially (e.g., Sigma Chemical Co., MO; Aldrich Chemical Co., WI; J.B. Baker, NJ).

2. Activation of reagent

The reagent, generally a polysorbate, is activated by exposure to UV light with free exchange of air. Activation is achieved using a lamp that irradiates at 254 nm or 302 nm. Preferably, the output is centered at 254 nm. Longer wave lengths may require longer

activation time. While some evidence exists that fluorescent room light can activate the polysorbates, experiments have shown that use of UV light at 254nm yields maximal activation before room light yields a detectable level of activation.

Air plays an important role in the activation of the polysorbates. Access to air
5 doubles the rate of activation relative to activations performed in sealed containers. It is not yet known which gas is responsible; an oxygen derivative is likely, although peroxides are not involved. UV exposure of compounds with ether linkages is known to generate peroxides, which can be detected and quantified using peroxide test strips. In a reaction, hydrogen peroxide at 1 to 10 fold higher level than found in UV-activated material was added
10 to a polysorbate solution in the absence of light. No activation was obtained.

The reagent is placed in a suitable vessel for irradiation. A consideration for the vessel is the ability to achieve uniform irradiation. Thus, if the pathlength is long, the reagent may be mixed or agitated. The activation requires air; peroxides are not involved in the activation. The reagent can be activated in any aqueous solution and buffering is not
15 required.

An exemplary activation takes place in a cuvette with a 1 cm liquid thickness. The reagent is irradiated at a distance of less than 9 cm at 1500 $\mu\text{W}/\text{cm}^2$ (initial source output) for approximately 24 hours. Under these conditions, the activated reagent converts a minimum of 85% of the peptide to APS-peptide.

20

3. Modification of peptides or proteins with activated reagent

The peptides or proteins are reacted with the APS reagent in either a liquid or solid phase and become modified by the attachment of the APS derivative. The methods described herein for attachment offer the advantage of maintaining the charge on the peptide
25 or protein. When the charge of the peptide is critical to its function, such as the antibiotic activity of cationic peptides described herein, these attachment methods offer additional advantages. Methods that attach groups via acylation result in the loss of positive charge via conversion of amino to amido groups. In addition, no bulky or potentially antigenic linker, such as a triazine group, is known to be introduced by the methods described herein.

As noted above, APS-peptide formation occurs in solid phase or in aqueous solution. Briefly, in the solid phase method, the peptide is suspended in a suitable buffer, such as an acetate buffer. Other suitable buffers that support APS-peptide formation may also be used. The acetate buffer may be sodium, rubidium, lithium, and the like. Other acetate solutions, such as HAc or HAc-NaOH, are also suitable. A preferred pH range for the buffer
35 is from 2 to 8.3, although a wider range may be used. When the starting pH of the acetic acid-NaOH buffer is varied, subsequent lyophilization from 200 mM acetic acid buffer yields

only the Type I modified peptide (see Example 14). The presence of an alkaline buffer component results in the formation of Type II modified peptides. A typical peptide concentration is 1 mg/ml, which results in 85-95% modified peptide, however other concentrations are suitable. The major consideration for determining concentration appears to be economic. The activated polymer (APS) is added in molar excess to the peptide, such that a 1:1 molar ratio of APS-modified peptide is generated. Generally, a starting ratio of approximately 2.5:1 (APS:peptide) to 5:1 (APS: peptide) yields a 1:1 APS-modified peptide.

The reaction mix is then frozen (*e.g.*, -80°C) and lyophilized. Sodium acetate disproportionates into acetic acid and NaOH during lyophilization; removal of the volatile acetic acid by the vacuum leaves NaOH dispersed throughout the result solid matrix. This loss of acetic acid is confirmed by a pH increase detected upon dissolution of the lyophilizate. No APS-modified peptide is formed in acetate buffer if the samples are only frozen then thawed.

The modification reaction can also take place in aqueous solution. However, APS modifications do not occur at ambient temperature in any acetate buffer system tested regardless of pH. APS modifications also are not formed in phosphate buffers as high as pH 11.5. APS modification does occur in a sodium carbonate buffer at a pH greater than about 8.5. Other buffers may also be used if they support derivitization. A pH range of 9-11 is also suitable, and pH 10 is most commonly used. The reaction occurs in two phases: Type I peptides form first, followed by formation of Type II peptides.

In the present invention, linkage occurs at an amino group. For a peptide, linkage can occur at the α -NH₂ of the N-terminal amino acid or ϵ -NH₂ group of lysine. Other primary and secondary amines may also be modified. Complete blocking of all amino groups by acylation (MBI 11CN-Y1) inhibits APS-peptide formation. Thus, modification of arginine or tryptophan residues does not occur. If the only amino group available is the α -amino group (*e.g.*, MBI 11B9CN and MBI 11G14CN), the Type I form is observed. The inclusion of a single lysine (*e.g.*, MBI 11B1CN, MBI 11B7CN, MBI 11B8CN), providing an ϵ -amino group, results in Type II forms as well. The amount of Type II formed increases for peptides with more lysine residues.

4. Purification and physical properties of APS-modified peptides

The APS-modified peptides may be purified. In circumstances in which the free peptide is toxic, purification may be necessary to remove unmodified peptide and/or unreacted polysorbate. Any of a variety of purification methods may be used. Such methods include reversed phase HPLC, precipitation by organic solvent to remove polysorbate, size

exclusion chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, filtration and the like. RP-HPLC is preferred. Procedures for these separation methods are well known.

APS-peptide (or protein) formation results in the generation of peptide-containing products that are more hydrophobic than the parent peptide. This property can be exploited to effect separation of the conjugate from free peptide by RP-HPLC. The conjugates are resolved into two populations based on their hydrophobicity as determined by RP-HPLC; the Type I population elutes slightly earlier than the Type II population.

The MBI 11 series of peptides have molecular weights between 1600 and 2500. When run on a Superose 12 column, a size exclusion column, these peptides elute no earlier than the bed volume indicating a molecular mass below 20 kDa. In contrast, the APS-modified peptides elute at 50 kDa, thus demonstrating a large increase in apparent molecular mass.

An increase in apparent molecular mass could enhance the pharmacokinetics of the cationic peptides because increased molecular mass reduces the rate at which peptides and proteins are removed from blood. Micelle formation may offer additional benefits by delivering "packets" of peptide molecules to microorganisms rather than relying on the multiple binding of single peptide molecules. In addition, the APS-modified peptides are soluble in methylene chloride or chloroform, whereas the parent peptide is essentially insoluble. This increased organic solubility may significantly enhance the ability to penetrate tissue barriers.

In addition, by circular dichroism (CD) studies, APS-modified peptides are observed to have an altered 3-dimensional conformation. As shown in the Examples, MBI 11CN and MBI 11B7CN have unordered structures in phosphate buffer or 40% aqueous trifluoroethanol (TFE) and form a β -turn conformation only upon insertion into liposomes. In contrast, CD spectra for APS-modified MBI 11CN and APS-modified MBI 11B7CN indicate β -turn structure in phosphate buffer.

D. FORMULATIONS AND ADMINISTRATION

As noted above, the present invention provides methods for treating and preventing infections by administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a peptide analogue of indolicidin as described herein. Patients suitable for such treatment may be identified by well-established hallmarks of an infection, such as fever, pus, culture of organisms, and the like. Infections that may be treated with peptide analogues include those caused by or due to microorganisms. Examples of microorganisms include bacteria (*e.g.*, Gram-positive, Gram-negative), fungi, (*e.g.*, yeast and molds), parasites (*e.g.*, protozoans, nematodes, cestodes and trematodes), viruses, and prions. Specific organisms in these classes

are well known (see for example, Davis et al., *Microbiology*, 3rd edition, Harper & Row, 1980). Infections include, but are not limited to, toxic shock syndrome, diphtheria, cholera, typhus, meningitis, whooping cough, botulism, tetanus, pyogenic infections, dysentery, gastroenteritis, anthrax, Lyme disease, syphilis, rubella, septicemia and plague.

5 Effective treatment of infection may be examined in several different ways. The patient may exhibit reduced fever, reduced number of organisms, lower level of inflammatory molecules (e.g., IFN- γ , IL-12, IL-1, TNF), and the like.

 Peptide analogues of the present invention are preferably administered as a pharmaceutical composition. Briefly, pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention
10 may comprise one or more of the peptide analogues described herein, in combination with one or more physiologically acceptable carriers, diluents, or excipients. As noted herein, the formulation buffer used may affect the efficacy or activity of the peptide analogue. A suitable formulation buffer contains buffer and solubilizer. The formulation buffer may
15 comprise buffers such as sodium acetate, sodium citrate, neutral buffered saline, phosphate-buffered saline, and the like or salts, such as NaCl. Sodium acetate is preferred. In general, an acetate buffer from 5 to 500mM is used, and preferably from 100 to 200 mM. The pH of
20 the final formulation may range from 3 to 10, and is preferably approximately neutral (about pH 7-8). Solubilizers, such as polyoxyethylenesorbitans (e.g., Tween 80, Tween 20) and polyoxyethylene ethers (e.g., Brij 56) may also be added if the compound is not already APS-
20 modified.

 Although the formulation buffer is exemplified herein with peptide analogues of the present invention, this buffer is generally useful and desirable for delivery of other peptides. Peptides that may be delivered in this formulation buffer include indolicidin, other
25 indolicidin analogues (see, PCT WO 95/22338), bacteriocins, gramicidin, bactenecin, drosocin, polyphemusins, defensins, cecropins, melittins, cecropin/melittin hybrids, magainins, sapecins, apidaecins, protegrins, tachyplesins, thionins; IL-1 through 15; corticotropin-releasing hormone; human growth hormone; insulin; erythropoietin; thrombopoietin; myelin basic protein peptides; various colony stimulating factors such as M-CSF, GM-CSF, kit ligand; and peptides and analogues of these and similar proteins.

30 Additional compounds may be included in the compositions. These include, for example, carbohydrates such as glucose, mannose, sucrose or dextrose, mannitol, other proteins, polypeptides or amino acids, chelating agents such as EDTA or glutathione, adjuvants and preservatives. As noted herein, pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may also contain one or more additional active ingredients, such as an antibiotic
35 (see discussion herein on synergy) or cytokine.

The compositions may be administered in a delivery vehicle. For example, the composition can be encapsulated in a liposome (*see, e.g.,* WO 96/10585; WO 95/35094), complexed with lipids, encapsulated in slow-release or sustained release vehicles, such as poly-galactide, and the like. Within other embodiments, compositions may be prepared as a lyophilizate, utilizing appropriate excipients to provide stability.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be administered in various manners. For example, peptide analogues may be administered by intravenous injection, intraperitoneal injection or implantation, subcutaneous injection or implantation, intradermal injection, lavage, inhalation, implantation, intramuscular injection or implantation, intrathecal injection, bladder wash-out, suppositories, pessaries, topical (*e.g.,* creams, ointments, skin patches, eye drops, ear drops, shampoos) application, enteric, oral, or nasal route. The analogue may be applied locally as an injection, drops, spray, tablets, cream, ointment, gel, and the like. Analogue may be administered as a bolus or as multiple doses over a period of time.

The level of peptide in serum and other tissues after administration can be monitored by various well-established techniques such as bacterial, chromatographic or antibody based, such as ELISA, assays.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are administered in a manner appropriate to the infection or disease to be treated. The amount and frequency of administration will be determined by factors such as the condition of the patient, the cause of the infection, and the severity of the infection. Appropriate dosages may be determined by clinical trials, but will generally range from about 0.1 to 50 mg/kg.

In addition, the analogues of the present invention may be used in the manner of common disinfectants or in any situation in which microorganisms are undesirable. For example, these peptides may be used as surface disinfectants, coatings, including covalent bonding, for medical devices, coatings for clothing, such as to inhibit growth of bacteria or repel mosquitoes, in filters for air purification, such as on an airplane, in water purification, constituents of shampoos and soaps, food preservatives, cosmetic preservatives, media preservatives, herbicide or insecticides, constituents of building materials, such as in silicone sealant, and in animal product processing, such as curing of animal hides. As used herein, "medical device" refers to any device for use in a patient, such as an implant or prosthesis. Such devices include, stents, tubing, probes, cannulas, catheters, synthetic vascular grafts, blood monitoring devices, artificial heart valves, needles, and the like.

For these purposes, typically the peptides alone or in conjunction with an antibiotic are included in compositions commonly employed or in a suitable applicator, such as for applying to clothing. They may be incorporated or impregnated into the material

during manufacture, such as for an air filter, or otherwise applied to devices. The peptides and antibiotics need only be suspended in a solution appropriate for the device or article. Polymers are one type of carrier that can be used.

- 5 The analogues, especially the labeled analogues, may be used in image analysis and diagnostic assays or for targeting sites in eukaryotic multicellular and single cell cellular organisms and in prokaryotes. As a targeting system, the analogues may be coupled with other peptides, proteins, nucleic acids, antibodies and the like.

The following examples are offered by way of illustration, and not by way of limitation.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1

SYNTHESIS PURIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF PEPTIDE ANALOGUES

5 Peptide synthesis is based on the standard solid-phase Fmoc protection strategy. The instrument employed is a 9050 Plus PepSynthesiser (PerSeptive BioSystems Inc.). Polyethylene glycol polystyrene (PEG-PS) graft resins are employed as the solid phase, derivatized with an Fmoc-protected amino acid linker for C-terminal amide synthesis. HATU (O-(7-azabenzotriazole-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate) is used as the
10 coupling reagent. During synthesis, coupling steps are continuously monitored to ensure that each amino acid is incorporated in high yield. The peptide is cleaved from the solid-phase resin using trifluoroacetic acid and appropriate scavengers and the crude peptide is purified using preparative reversed-phase chromatography.

 All peptides are analyzed by mass spectrometry to ensure that the product has
15 the expected molecular mass. The product should have a single peak accounting for >95% of the total peak area when subjected to analytical reversed-phase high performance liquid chromatography (RP-HPLC). In addition, the peptide should show a single band accounting for >90% of the total band intensity when subjected to acid-urea gel electrophoresis.

 Peptide content, the amount of the product that is peptide rather than retained
20 water, salt or solvent, is measured by quantitative amino acid analysis, free amine derivatization or spectrophotometric quantitation. Amino acid analysis also provides information on the ratio of amino acids present in the peptide, which assists in confirming the authenticity of the peptide.

 Peptide analogues and their names are listed in Table 2. In this table, and
25 elsewhere, the amino acids are denoted by the one-letter amino acid code and lower case letters represent the D-form of the amino acid.

TABLE 2

	10	I L P W K W P W W P W R R
	10CN	I L P W K W P W W P W R R
5	11	I L K K W P W W P W R R K
	11CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R K
	11CNR	K R R W P W W P W K K L I
	11A1CN	I L K K F P F F P F R R K
	11A2CN	I L K K I P I I P I R R K
10	11A3CN	I L K K Y P Y Y P Y R R K
	11A4CN	I L K K W P W P W R R K
	11A5CN	I L K K Y P W Y P W R R K
	11A6CN	I L K K F P W F P W R R K
	11A7CN	I L K K F P F W P W R R K
15	11A8CN	I L R Y V Y Y V Y R R K
	11B1CN	I L R R W P W W P W R R K
	11B2CN	I L R R W P W W P W R K
	11B3CN	I L K W P W W P W R R K
	11B4CN	I L K K W P W W P W R K
20	11B5CN	I L K W P W W P W R K
	11B7CN	I L R W P W W P W R R K
	11B7CNR	K R R W P W W P W R L I
	11B8CN	I L W P W W P W R R K
	11B9CN	I L R R W P W W P W R R R
25	11B10CN	I L K K W P W W P W K K K
	11B16CN	I L R W P W W P W R R K I M I L K K A G S
	11B17CN	I L R W P W W P W R R K M I L K K A G S
	11B18CN	I L R W P W W P W R R K D M I L K K A G S
	11C3CN	I L K K W A W W P W R R K
30	11C4CN	I L K K W P W W A W R R K
	11C5CN	W W K K W P W W P W R R K
	11D1CN	L K K W P W W P W R R K
	11D3CN	P W W P W R R K
	11D4CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R K M I L K K A G S
35	11D5CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R M I L K K A G S
	11D6CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R I M I L K K A G S
	11D11H	I L K K W P W W P W R R K M
	11D12H	I L K K W P W W P W R R M
	11D13H	I L K K W P W W P W R R I M
40	11D14CN	I L K K W W W P W R K
	11D15CN	I L K K W P W W W R K
	11D18CN	W R I W K P K W R L P K W
	11E1CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R K
	11E2CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R K
45	11E3CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R K
	11F1CN	I L K K W V W W V W R R K
	11F2CN	I L K K W P W W V W R R K
	11F3CN	I L K K W V W W P W R R K
	11F4CN	I L R W V W W V W R R K
50	11F4CNR	K R R W V W W V W R L I
	11G2CN	I K K W P W W P W R R K
	11G3CN	I L K K P W W P W R R K
	11G4CN	I L K K W W W P W R R K
	11G5CN	I L K K W P W W W R R K
55	11G6CN	I L K K W P W W P R R K

	11G7CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R
	11G13CN	I L K K W P W W P W K
	11G14CN	I L K K W P W W P W R
	11H1CN	A L R W P W W P W R R K
5	11H2CN	I A R W P W W P W R R K
	11H3CN	I L A W P W W P W R R K
	11H4CN	I L R A P W W P W R R K
	11H5CN	I L R W A W W P W R R K
	11H6CN	I L R W P A W P W R R K
10	11H7CN	I L R W P W A P W R R K
	11H8CN	I L R W P W W A W R R K
	11H9CN	I L R W P W W P A R R K
	11H10CN	I L R W P W W P W A R K
	11H11CN	I L R W P W W P W R A K
15	11H12CN	I L R W P W W P W R R A

CN suffix = amidated C-terminus

H suffix = homoserine at C-terminus

R suffix = retro-synthesized peptide

20

EXAMPLE 2

SYNTHESIS OF MODIFIED PEPTIDES

25 Indolicidin analogues are modified to alter the physical properties of the original peptide. Such modifications include: acetylation at the N-terminus, Fmoc-derivatized N-terminus, polymethylation, peracetylation, and branched derivatives.

30 *α -N-terminal acetylation.* Prior to cleaving the peptide from the resin and deprotecting it, the fully protected peptide is treated with N-acetylimidazole in DMF for 1 hour at room temperature, which results in selective reaction at the α -N-terminus. The peptide is then deprotected/cleaved and purified as for an unmodified peptide.

35 *Fmoc-derivatized α -N-terminus.* If the final Fmoc deprotection step is not carried, the α -N-terminus Fmoc group remains on the peptide. The peptide is then side-chain deprotected/cleaved and purified as for an unmodified peptide.

40 *Polymethylation.* The purified peptide in a methanol solution is treated with excess sodium bicarbonate, followed by excess methyl iodide. The reaction mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature, extracted with organic solvent, neutralized and purified as for an unmodified peptide. Using this procedure, a peptide is not fully methylated; methylation of MBI 11CN yielded an average of 6 methyl groups. Thus, the modified peptide is a mixture of methylated products.

Peracetylation. A purified peptide in DMF solution is treated with N-acetylimidazole for 1 hour at room temperature. The crude product is concentrated, dissolved

in water, lyophilized, re-dissolved in water and purified as for an unmodified peptide. Complete acetylation of primary amine groups is observed.

Four/eight branch derivatives. The branched peptides are synthesized on a four or eight branched core bound to the resin. Synthesis and deprotection/cleavage proceed as for an unmodified peptide. These peptides are purified by dialysis against 4 M guanidine hydrochloride then water, and analyzed by mass spectrometry.

Peptides modified using the above procedures are listed in Table 3.

Table 3

Peptide modified	Peptide name	Sequence	Modification
10	10A	I L P W K W P W W P W R R	Acetylated α -N-terminus
11	11A	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Acetylated α -N-terminus
11CN	11CAN	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Acetylated α -N-terminus
11CN	11CNW1	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Fmoc-derivatized N-terminus
11CN	11CNX1	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Polymethylated derivative
11CN	11CNY1	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Peracetylated derivative
11	11M4	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Four branch derivative
11	11M8	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Eight branch derivative
11B1CN	11B1CNW1	I L R R W P W W P W R R K	Fmoc-derivatized N-terminus
11B4CN	11B4ACN	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Acetylated N-terminus
11B9CN	11B9ACN	I L R R W P W W P W R R R	Acetylated N-terminus
11D9	11D9M8	W W P W R R K	Eight branch derivative
11D10	11D10M8	I L K K W P W	Eight branch derivative
11G6CN	11G6ACN	I L K K W P W W P R R K	Acetylated α -N-terminus
11G7CN	11G7ACN	I L K K W P W W P W R R	Acetylated α -N-terminus

EXAMPLE 3

RECOMBINANT PRODUCTION OF PEPTIDE ANALOGUES

Peptide analogues are alternatively produced by recombinant DNA technique in bacterial host cells. The peptide is produced as a fusion protein, chosen to assist in transporting the fusion peptide to inclusion bodies, periplasm, outer membrane or extracellular environment.

Construction of plasmids encoding MBI-11 peptide fusion protein

Amplification by polymerase chain reaction is used to synthesize double-stranded DNA encoding the MBI peptide genes from single-stranded templates. For MBI-11, 100 μ l of reaction mix is prepared containing 50 to 100 ng of template, 25 pmole of each primer, 1.5 mM $MgCl_2$, 200 μ M of each dNTP, 2U of Taq polymerase in the supplier's

buffer. The reactions proceeded with 25 cycles of 94°C for 30 sec., 55°C for 30 sec., 74°C for 30 sec., followed by 74°C for 1 min. Amplified product is digested with *Bam*HI and *Hind*III and cloned into a plasmid expression vector encoding the fusion partner and a suitable selection marker.

5

Production of MBI-11 peptide fusion in E. coli

The plasmid pR2h-11, employing a T7 promoter, high copy origin of replication, Ap^r marker and containing the gene of the fusion protein, is co-electroporated with pGP1-2 into *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue. Plasmid pGP1-2 contains a T7 RNA polymerase gene under control of a lambda promoter and *cl857* repressor gene. Fusion protein expression is induced by a temperature shift from 30°C to 42°C. Inclusion bodies are washed with solution containing solubilizer and extracted with organic extraction solvent. Profiles of the samples are analyzed by SDS-PAGE. Figure 1 shows the SDS-PAGE analysis and an extraction profile of inclusion body from whole cell. The major contaminant in the organic solvent extracted material is β -lactamase (Figure 1). The expression level in these cells is presented in Table 4.

Table 4

Fusion protein	Mol.mass (kDa)	% protein in whole cell lysate	% in inclusion body extract	% which is MBI-11 peptide
MBI-11	20.1	15	42	7.2

In addition, a low-copy-number vector, pPD100, which contains a chloramphenicol resistance gene, is used to express MBI-11 in order to eliminate the need for using ampicillin, thereby reducing the appearance of β -lactamase in extracted material. This plasmid allows selective gene expression and high-level protein overproduction in *E. coli* using the bacteriophage T7 RNA polymerase/T7 promoter system (Dersch *et al.*, *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 123: 19-26,1994). pPD100 contains a chloramphenicol resistance gene (CAT) as a selective marker, a multiple cloning site, and an *ori* sequence derived from the low-copy-number vector pSC101. There are only about 4 to 6 copies of these plasmids per host cell. The resulting construct containing MBI-11 is called pPDR2h-11. Figure 2 presents a gel electrophoresis analysis of the MBI-11 fusion protein expressed in this vector. Expression level of MBI-11 fusion protein is comparable with that obtained from plasmid pR2h-11. The CAT gene product is not apparent, presumably due to the low-copy-number nature of this plasmid, CAT protein is not expressed at high levels in pPDR2h-11.

EXAMPLE 4*IN VITRO* ASSAYS TO MEASURE PEPTIDE ANALOGUE ACTIVITY*Agarose Dilution Assay*

5 The agarose dilution assay measures antimicrobial activity of peptides and peptide analogues, which is expressed as the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) of the peptides.

10 In order to mimic *in vivo* conditions, calcium and magnesium supplemented Mueller Hinton broth is used in combination with a low EEO agarose as the bacterial growth medium. The more commonly used agar is replaced with agarose as the charged groups in agar prevent peptide diffusion through the media. The media is autoclaved and then cooled to 50 - 55° C in a water bath before aseptic addition of antimicrobial solutions. The same volume of different concentrations of peptide solution are added to the cooled molten agarose that is then poured to a depth of 3 - 4 mm.

15 The bacterial inoculum is adjusted to a 0.5 McFarland turbidity standard (PML Microbiological) and then diluted 1:10 before application on to the agarose plate. The final inoculum applied to the agarose is approximately 10⁴ CFU in a 5 - 8 mm diameter spot. The agarose plates are incubated at 35 - 37°C for 16 to 20 hours.

20 The MIC is recorded as the lowest concentration of peptide that completely inhibits growth of the organism as determined by visual inspection. Representative MICs for various indolicidin analogues are shown in the Table 5 below.

Table 5

1. MBI 10

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	128
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA007	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

2. MBI 10A

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	8
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	8

3. MBI 10CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO001	32
<i>E. coli</i>	SBECO2	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA002	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA003	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

4. MBI 11

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	8
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	64
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	64
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA004	4

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

5. MBI 11A

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	>64
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA024	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA002	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>64

6. MBI 11ACN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	2
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	64
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	16
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	8
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

7. MBI 11CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	32
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN001	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>P. mirabilis</i>	PM002	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA003	2
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM1	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN2	>128

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE001	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY003	8

8. MBI 11CNR

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	4
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	4
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	4
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	128

9. MBI 11CNW1

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	8
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

10. MBI 11CNX1

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	64
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA024	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA006	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>64

11. MBI 11CNY1

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	>64
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	>64
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA006	16
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	128
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>64

12. MBI 11M4

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA008	8

13. MBI 11M8

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA008	32

14. MBI 11A1CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	16
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	8
<i>P. vulgaris</i>	SBPV1	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM2	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN2	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	16
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>128

15. MBI 11A2CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	>128
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA004	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

16. MBI 11A3CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	>128
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	64
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	>128
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA002	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA004	32
<i>P. vulgaris</i>	SBPV1	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM2	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN3	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	128
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	>128

17. MBI 11A4CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	8
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	64
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

18. MBI 11A5CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	128
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA002	16
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

19. MBI 11A6CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA016	2

20. MBI 11A7CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	16
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	2

21. MBI 11A8CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	8
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	4
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	1
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	16
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

22. MBI 11B1CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	32
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	2

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA005	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE001	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

23. MBI 11B1CNW1

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	16
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	16
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

24. MBI 11B2CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

25. MBI 11B3CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

26. MBI 11B4CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	16
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HTN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA006	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA004	2
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM2	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN3	128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

27. MBI 11B4ACN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	64
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA008	1
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

28. MBI 11B5CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	16
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	2

29. MBI 11B7

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	16
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128

<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	1
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

30. MBI 11B7CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC003	32
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL009	32
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	4
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	128
<i>P. mirabilis</i>	PM002	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	2
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM1	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN3	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE003	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA004	128
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY006	16

31. MBI 11B7CNR

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	4
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	8
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

32. MBI 11B8CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA005	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	4
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

33. MBI 11B9CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	8
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	128
<i>P. mirabilis</i>	PM002	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	4
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN2	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SPN044	>128
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY005	16

34. MBI 11B9ACN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	32
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA005	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA019	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	16
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

35. MBI 11B10CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA008	2

36. MBI 11B16CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4

<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	2
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	16
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

37. MBI 11B17CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	2
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	4
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	16
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

38. MBI 11B18CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	2
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	4
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

39. MBI 11C3CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA005	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

40. MBI 11C4CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA005	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	4
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

41. MBI 11C5CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	32
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO001	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	16
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	16
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

42. MBI 11D1CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA004	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

43. MBI 11D3CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	64
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA024	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

44. MBI 11D4CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	64
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>64

45. MBI 11D5CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	64
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>64

46. MBI 11D6CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>32
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	4
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA024	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	8
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004 -	>64

47. MBI 11D9M8

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA007	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA016	128

48. MBI 11D10M8

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA008	32

49. MBI 11D11H

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA001	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA008	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>64

50. MBI 11D12H

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	64
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	16
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>64

51. MBI 11D13H

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA025	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>64

52. MBI 11D14CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	4

53. MBI 11D15CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	8

54. MBI 11D18CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC003	32
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL009	64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	4
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA006	>128
<i>P. mirabilis</i>	PM003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	4
<i>P. vulgaris</i>	SBPV1	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM2	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN3	64
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA003	16
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY003	32

55. MBI 11E1CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	32
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA006	1
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

56. MBI 11E2CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA001	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA016	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

57. MBI 11E3CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	16
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO001	4
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA041	64
<i>P. mirabilis</i>	PM001	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	2
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN2	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	1
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SPN044	>128
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY002	16

58. MBI 11F1CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	2
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM1	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

59. MBI 11F2CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA005	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA012	4
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

60. MBI 11F3CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	8
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA041	128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	2
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN3	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE003	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SPN044	>128
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY006	8

61. MBI 11F4CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC003	16
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL006	16
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO001	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN003	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	8
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA020	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA007	1
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM1	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN3	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA006	16
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY005	32

62. MBI 11F4CNR

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	16
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	32
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	8
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

63. MBI 11G2CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

64. MBI 11G3CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	64
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	64
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

65. MBI 11G4CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA004	1
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

66. MBI 11G5CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA012	4
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

67. MBI 11G6CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA006	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

68. MBI 11G6ACN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	64
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	64
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	32
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

69. MBI 11G7CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL006	64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	16
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA006	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA012	2
<i>H. influenzae</i>	SBHIN2	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM1	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN2	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SPN044	>128
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY006	16

70. MBI 11G7ACN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>32
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA006	>32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	1
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>32

71. MBI 11G13CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	64
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA004	4
<i>E. coli</i>	SBECO3	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM1	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN3	128

72. MBI 11G14CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	8
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA006	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA013	0.5
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

73. MBI 11G16CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	8
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	16
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

Broth Dilution Assay

This assay also uses calcium and magnesium supplemented Mueller Hinton broth as the growth medium. Typically 100 μ l of broth is dispensed into each well of a 96-well microtitre plate and 100 μ l volumes of two-fold serial dilutions of the peptide analogue are made across the plate. One row of wells receives no peptide and is used as a growth control. Each well is inoculated with approximately 5×10^5 CFU of bacteria and the plate is incubated at 35 - 37°C for 16-20 hours. The MIC is again recorded at the lowest concentration of peptide that completely inhibits growth of the organism as determined by visual inspection.

For example, MIC values were established for a series of peptide analogues against *S. aureus* strains. Results are shown in Table 6 below.

Table 6

Table 6

Organism	Organism #	MIC (µg/ml)						
		MBI 10CN	MBI 11CN	MBI 11A1CN	MBI 11A2CN	MBI 11B1CN	MBI 11B2CN	MBI 11B7CN
Gram-negative:								
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	64	256	>256	>256	64	128	64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	256	>256	>256	>256	>256	>256	>256
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	64	128	>256	>256	64	64	64
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	64	>256	>256	>256	>256	>256	256
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>256	256	>256	>256	64	256	256
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64	64	>256	>256	32	32	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>256	>256	>256	>256	>256	>256	>256
Gram-positive:								
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	64	128	>256	>256	64	64	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA002	16	64	>256	>256	32	32	16
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE005	8	8	16	256	4	4	4

Time Kill Assay

Time kill curves are used to determine the antimicrobial activity of cationic peptides over a time interval. Briefly, in this assay, a suspension of microorganisms equivalent to a 0.5 McFarland Standard is prepared in 0.9% saline. This suspension is then diluted such that when added to a total volume of 9 ml of cation-adjusted Mueller Hinton broth, the inoculum size is 1×10^6 CFU/ml. An aliquot of 0.1 ml is removed from each tube at pre-determined intervals up to 24 hours, diluted in 0.9% saline and plated in triplicate to

determine viable colony counts. The number of bacteria remaining in each sample is plotted over time to determine the rate of cationic peptide killing. Generally a three or more log₁₀ reduction in bacterial counts in the antimicrobial suspension compared to the growth controls indicate an adequate bactericidal response.

5 As shown in Figure 3, all peptides demonstrated a three or more log₁₀ reduction in bacterial counts in the antimicrobial suspension compared to the growth controls indicating that these peptides have met the criteria for a bactericidal response.

Synergy Assay

10 Treatment with a combination of peptide analogues and conventional antibiotics can have a synergistic effect. Synergy is assayed using the agarose dilution technique, where an array of plates, each containing a combination of peptide and antibiotic in a unique concentration mix, is inoculated with the bacterial isolates. Synergy is investigated for peptide analogues in combination with a number of conventional antibiotics
15 including, but not limited to, penicillins, cephalosporins, carbapenems, monobactams, aminoglycosides, macrolides, fluoroquinolones.

Synergy is expressed as a Fractional Inhibitory Concentration (FIC), which is calculated according to the equation below. An FIC of less than or equal to 0.5 is evidence of synergy, although combinations with higher values may be therapeutically useful.

$$20 \quad FIC = \frac{MIC \text{ (peptide in combination)}}{MIC \text{ (peptide alone)}} + \frac{MIC \text{ (antibiotic in combination)}}{MIC \text{ (antibiotic alone)}}$$

25 Table 7 shows exemplary synergy data for combinations of indolicidin analogues and Mupirocin.

Table 7

Peptide	Organism	Mupirocin MIC (µg/ml)	Mupirocin Comb. MIC (µg/ml)	Peptide MIC (µg/ml)	Peptide Comb. MIC (µg/ml)	FIC
MBI 11A1CN	<i>E. coli</i> ECO1	>100	10	32	4	0.14
MBI 11A1CN	<i>E. faecalis</i> EFS8	100	100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11A1CN	<i>P. aeruginosa</i> PA3	>100	>100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11A1CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SBSA3	100	100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11A1CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SBSA5	30	10	128	32	0.58
MBI 11A1CN	<i>S. marcescens</i> SBSM1	>100	>100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11A3CN	<i>E. coli</i> SBECO1	100	30	64	8	0.43
MBI 11A3CN	<i>E. faecalis</i> EFS8	100	100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11A3CN	<i>P. aeruginosa</i> PA3	>100	>100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11A3CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SBSA2	>100	>100	128	128	2
MBI 11A3CN	<i>S. marcescens</i> SBSM2	>100	>100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11B4CN	<i>E. coli</i> ECO1	>100	10	16	4	0.26
MBI 11B4CN	<i>E. faecalis</i> EFS8	100	100	64	64	2
MBI 11B4CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SBSA3	100	10	32	16	0.60
MBI 11B4CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SBSA4	>100	>100	8	8	2
MBI 11B4CN	<i>S. marcescens</i> SBSM1	>100	>100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11D18CN	<i>E. coli</i> SBECO2	>100	10	16	1	0.07
MBI 11D18CN	<i>E. faecalis</i> EFS8	100	100	16	16	2
MBI 11D18CN	<i>P. aeruginosa</i> PA2	>100	30	128	64	0.53
MBI 11D18CN	<i>P. aeruginosa</i> PA24	>100	>100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11D18CN	<i>P. vulgaris</i> SBPV1	3	3	32	4	1.13
MBI 11D18CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SBSA4	>100	0.1	16	2	0.13
MBI 11D18CN	<i>S. marcescens</i> SBSM1	>100	30	>128	64	0.28
MBI 11G13CN	<i>E. coli</i> ECO5	100	30	64	8	0.43
MBI 11G13CN	<i>P. vulgaris</i> SBPV1	3	3	>128	>128	2
MBI 11G13CN	<i>P. vulgaris</i> SBPV1	3	3	>128	64	1.25
MBI 11G13CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SBSA3	100	100	64	64	2
MBI 11G13CN	<i>S. marcescens</i> SBSM1	>100	>100	>128	>128	2

The MIC values of Mupirocin against strains of *E. coli*, *S. aureus*, *P. aeruginosa* are reduced by at least three fold in combination with indolicidin analogues at concentrations that are $\leq 1/2$ MIC value of the peptide alone.

Table 9 shows exemplary synergy data for combinations of indolicidin analogues and Ciprofloxacin.

Table 9

Peptide	Organism	Ciprofloxacin MIC (µg/ml)	Ciprofloxacin Comb. MIC (µg/ml)	Peptide MIC (µg/ml)	Peptide Comb. MIC (µg/ml)	FIC
MBI 11D18CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SA14	16	8	8	4	1.00

MBI 11D18CN	<i>P. aeruginosa</i> PA24	16	4	>128	16	0.31
MBI 11D18CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SA10	32	32	2	2	2.00

The MIC values of Ciprofloxacin against strains of *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* are reduced by at least two fold in combination with indolicidin analogues at concentrations that are $\leq 1/2$ MIC value of the peptide alone.

5

EXAMPLE 5

BIOCHEMICAL CHARACTERIZATION OF PEPTIDE ANALOGUES

10 Solubility in Formulation Buffer

The primary factor affecting solubility of a peptide is its amino acid sequence. Polycationic peptides are preferably freely soluble in aqueous solutions, especially under low pH conditions. However, in certain formulations, polycationic peptides may form an aggregate that is removed in a filtration step. As peptide solutions for *in vivo* assays are
 15 filtered prior to administration, the accuracy and reproducibility of dosing levels following filtration are examined.

Peptides dissolved in formulations are filtered through a hydrophilic 0.2 μ m filter membrane and then analyzed for total peptide content using reversed-phase HPLC. A 100% soluble standard for each concentration is prepared by dissolving the peptide in MilliQ
 20 water. Total peak area for each condition is measured and compared with the peak area of the standard in order to provide a relative recovery value for each concentration/formulation combination.

MBI 11CN was prepared in four different buffer systems (A, B, C, and C1) (Table 10, below) at 50, 100, 200 and 400 μ g/ml peptide concentrations. With formulations
 25 A or B, both commonly used for solvation of peptides and proteins, peptide was lost through filtration in a concentration dependent manner (Figure 4). Recovery only reached a maximum of 70% at a concentration of 400 μ g/ml. In contrast, peptides dissolved in formulations C and C1 were fully recovered. Buffers containing polyanionic ions appear to encourage aggregation, and it is likely that the aggregate takes the form of a matrix which is
 30 trapped by the filter. Monoanionic counterions are more suitable for the maintenance of peptides in a non-aggregated, soluble form, while the addition of other solubilizing agents may further improve the formulation.

Table 10

Code	Formulation Buffer
A	PBS 200 mM, pH 7.1
B	Sodium Citrate 100 mM, pH 5.2
C	Sodium Acetate 200 mM, pH 4.6
C1	Sodium Acetate 200 mM/0.5% Polysorbate 80, pH 4.6
D	Sodium Acetate 100 mM/0.5% Activated Polysorbate 80, pH 7.5 : Lyophilized/Reconstituted

Solubility in Broth

- 5 The solubility of peptide analogues is assessed in calcium and magnesium supplemented Mueller Hinton broth by visual inspection. The procedure employed is that used for the broth dilution assay except that bacteria are not added to the wells. The appearance of the solution in each well is evaluated according to the scale: (a) clear, no precipitate, (b) light diffuse precipitate and (c) cloudy, heavy precipitate. Results show that, for example, MBI 10CN is less soluble than MBI 11CN under these conditions and that MBI 11BCN analogues are less soluble than MBI 11ACN analogues.

Reversed Phase HPLC Analysis of Peptide Analogue Formulations

- 15 Reversed-phase HPLC, which provides an analytical method for peptide quantification, is used to examine peptides in two different formulations. A 400 µg/mL solution of MBI 11CN prepared in formulations C1 and D is analyzed by using a stepwise gradient to resolve free peptide from other species. Standard chromatographic conditions are used as follows:

- 20
 - Solvent A: 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) in water
 - Solvent B: 0.1% TFA / 95% acetonitrile in water
 - Media: POROS® R2-20 (polystyrene divinylbenzene)

- 25 As shown in Figure 5, MBI 11CN could be separated in two forms, as free peptide in formulation C1, and as a principally formulation-complex peptide in formulation D. This complex survives the separation protocol in gradients containing acetonitrile, which might be expected to disrupt the stability of the complex. A peak corresponding to a small amount (<10%) of free peptide is also observed in formulation D. If the shape of the elution gradient is changed, the associated peptide elutes as a broad low peak, indicating that complexes of peptide in the formulation are heterogeneous.
- 30

EXAMPLE 6

STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS OF INDOLICIDIN VARIANTS USING CIRCULAR DICHROISM SPECTROSCOPY

5

Circular dichroism (CD) is a spectroscopic technique that measures secondary structures of peptides and proteins in solution, see for example, R.W. Woody, (*Methods in Enzymology*, 246: 34, 1995). The CD spectra of α -helical peptides is most readily interpretable due to the characteristic double minima at 208 and 222 nm. For peptides with
10 other secondary structures however, interpretation of CD spectra is more complicated and less reliable. The CD data for peptides is used to relate solution structure to *in vitro* activity.

CD measurements of indolicidin analogues are performed in three different aqueous environments, (1) 10 mM sodium phosphate buffer, pH 7.2, (2) phosphate buffer and 40 % (v/v) trifluoroethanol (TFE) and (3) phosphate buffer and large (100 nm diameter)
15 unilamellar phospholipid vesicles (liposomes) (Table 11). The organic solvent TFE and the liposomes provide a hydrophobic environment intended to mimic the bacterial membrane where the peptides are presumed to adopt an active conformation.

The results indicate that the peptides are primarily unordered in phosphate buffer (a negative minima at around 200 nm) with the exception of MBI 11F4CN, which
20 displays an additional minima at 220 nm (see below). The presence of TFE induces β -turn structure in MBI 11 and MBI 11G4CN, and increases α -helicity in MBI 11F4CN, although most of the peptides remain unordered. In the presence of liposomes, peptides MBI 11CN and MBI 11B7CN, which are unordered in TFE, display β -turn structure (a negative minima at around 230 nm) (Figure 6). Hence, liposomes appear to induce more ordered secondary
25 structure than TFE.

A β -turn is the predominant secondary structure that appears in a hydrophobic environment, suggesting that it is the primary conformation in the active, membrane-associated form. In contrast, MBI 11F4CN displays increased α -helical conformation in the presence of TFE. Peptide MBI 11F4CN is also the most insoluble and hemolytic of the
30 peptides tested, suggesting that α -helical secondary structure may introduce unwanted properties in these analogues.

Additionally CD spectra are recorded for APS-modified peptides (Table 11). The results show that these compounds have significant β -turn secondary structure in phosphate buffer, which is only slightly altered in TFE.

35 Again, the CD results suggest that a β -turn structure (i.e. membrane-associated) is the preferred active conformation among the indolicidin analogues tested.

Table 11

Peptide	Phosphate buffer		Conformation in buffer	TFE		Conformation in TFE
	min λ	max λ		min λ	max λ	
MBI 10CN	201	-	Unordered	203	~219	Unordered
MBI 11	199	-	Unordered	202, 227	220	β -turn
MBI 11ACN	199	-	Unordered	203	219	Unordered
MBI 11CN	200	-	Unordered	200	-	Unordered
MBI 11CNYI	200	-	Unordered	200	-	Unordered
MBI 11B1CNWI	201	-	Unordered	201	-	Unordered
MBI 11B4ACN	200	-	Unordered	200	-	Unordered
MBI 11B7CN	200	-	Unordered	204, ~219		Unordered
MBI 11B9ACN	200	-	Unordered	200	-	Unordered
MBI 11B9CN	200	-	Unordered	200	-	Unordered
MBI 11D1CN	200	-	Unordered	204	-	Unordered
MBI 11E1CN	201	-	Unordered	201	-	Unordered
MBI 11E2CN	200	-	Unordered	201	-	Unordered
MBI 11E3CN	202	226	ppII helix	200	-	Unordered
MBI 11F3CN	199	228	ppII helix	202	-	Unordered
MBI 11F4CN	202, 220	-	Unordered	206, 222	-	slight α -helix
MBI 11G4CN	199, 221	-	Unordered	201, 226	215	β -turn
MBI 11G6ACN	200	-	Unordered	199	-	Unordered
MBI 11G7ACN	200	-	Unordered	202	221	Unordered

Table 12

APS-modified peptide	Phosphate buffer		Conformation in buffer	TFE		Conformation in TFE
	min λ	max λ		min λ	max λ	
MBI 11CN	202, 229	220	β -turn	203	223	β -turn
MBI 11BCN	200, 229	-	β -turn	202	222	β -turn
MBI 11B7CN	202, 230	223	β -turn	199	230	β -turn
MBI 11E3CN	202, 229	220	β -turn	199	-	β -turn
MBI 11F3CN	205	-	ppII helix	203	230	ppII helix

EXAMPLE 7**MEMBRANE PERMEABILIZATION ASSAYS***Liposome dye release*

- 10 A method for measuring the ability of peptides to permeabilize phospholipid bilayers is described (Parente et al., *Biochemistry*, 29, 8720, 1990). Briefly, liposomes of a defined phospholipid composition are prepared in the presence of a fluorescent dye molecule. In this example, a dye pair consisting of the fluorescent molecule 8-aminonaphthalene-1,3,6-trisulfonic acid (ANTS) and its quencher molecule *p*-xylene-bis-pyridinium bromide (DPX)
- 15 are used. The mixture of free dye molecules, dye free liposomes, and liposomes containing

encapsulated ANTS-DPX are separated by size exclusion chromatography. In the assay, the test peptide is incubated with the ANTS-DPX containing liposomes and the fluorescence due to ANTS release to the outside of the liposome is measured over time.

Using this assay, peptide activity, measured by dye release, is shown to be
5 extremely sensitive to the composition of the liposomes at many liposome to peptide ratios (L/P) (Figure 7). Specifically, addition of cholesterol to liposomes composed of egg phosphatidylcholine (PC) virtually abolishes membrane permeabilizing activity of MBI 11CN, even at very high lipid to peptide molar ratios (compare with egg PC liposomes containing no cholesterol). This *in vitro* selectivity may mimic that observed *in vitro* for
10 bacterial cells in the presence of mammalian cells.

In addition, there is a size limitation to the membrane disruption induced by MBI 11CN. ANTS/DPX can be replaced with fluorescein isothiocyanate-labeled dextran (FD-4), molecular weight 4,400, in the egg PC liposomes. No increase in FD-4 fluorescence is detected upon incubation with MBI 11CN. These results indicate that MBI 11CN-
15 mediated membrane disruption allows the release of the relatively smaller ANTS/DPX molecules (~400 Da), but not the bulkier FD-4 molecules.

E. coli ML-35 inner membrane assay

An alternative method for measuring peptide-membrane interaction uses the
20 *E. coli* strain ML-35 (Lehrer et al., *J. Clin. Invest.*, 84: 553, 1989), which contains a chromosomal copy of the *lacZ* gene encoding β -galactosidase and is permease deficient. This strain is used to measure the effect of peptide on the inner membrane through release of β -galactosidase into the periplasm. Release of β -galactosidase is measured by spectrophotometrically monitoring the hydrolysis of its substrate *o*-nitrophenol β -D-
25 galactopyranoside (ONPG). The maximum rate of hydrolysis (V_{max}) is determined for aliquots of cells taken at various growth points.

A preliminary experiment to determine the concentration of peptide required for maximal activity against mid-log cells, diluted to 4×10^7 CFU/ml, yields a value of 50 μ g/ml, which is used in all subsequent experiments. Cells are grown in two different growth
30 media. Terrific broth (TB) and Luria broth (LB) and equivalent amounts of cells are assayed during their growth cycles. The resulting activity profile of MBI 11B7CN is shown in Figure 8. For cells grown in the enriched TB media, maximum activity occurs at early mid-log (140 min), whereas for cells grown in LB media, the maximum occurs at late mid-log (230 min). Additionally, only in LB, a dip in activity is observed at 140 min. This drop in activity
35 may be related to a transition in metabolism, such as a requirement for utilization of a new energy source due to depletion of the original source, which does not occur in the more

enriched TB media. A consequence of a metabolism switch would be changes in the membrane potential.

To test whether membrane potential has an effect on peptide activity, the effect of disrupting the electrochemical gradient using the potassium ionophore valinomycin is examined. Cells pre-incubated with valinomycin are treated with peptide and for MBI 10CN and MBI 11CN ONPG hydrolysis diminished by approximately 50% compared to no pre-incubation with valinomycin (Figure 9). Another cationic peptide that is not sensitive to valinomycin is used as a positive control.

Further delineation of the factors influencing membrane permeabilizing activity are tested. In an exemplary test, MBI 11B7CN is pre-incubated with isotonic HEPES/sucrose buffer containing either 150 mM sodium chloride (NaCl) or 5 mM magnesium ions (Mg^{2+}) and assayed as described earlier. In Figure 10, a significant inhibition is observed with either solution, suggesting involvement of electrostatic interactions in the permeabilizing action of peptides.

EXAMPLE 8

ERYTHROCYTE LYSIS BY INDOLICIDIN ANALOGUES

A red blood cell (RBC) lysis assay is used to group peptides according to their ability to lyse RBC under standardized conditions compared with MBI 11CN and Gramicidin-S. Peptide samples and washed sheep RBC are prepared in isotonic saline with the final pH adjusted to between 6 and 7. Peptide samples and RBC suspension are mixed together to yield solutions that are 1% (v/v) RBC and 5, 50 or 500 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ peptide. Assay mixtures are incubated for 1 hour at 37°C with constant shaking, centrifuged, and the supernatant is measured for absorbance at 540 nm, which detects released hemoglobin. The percentage of released hemoglobin is determined by comparison with a set of known standards lysed in water. Each set of assays also includes MBI 11CN (500 $\mu\text{g/ml}$) and Gramicidin-S (5 $\mu\text{g/ml}$) as "low lysis" and "high lysis" controls, respectively.

MBI-11B7CN-HCl, MBI-11F3CN-HCl and MBI-11F4CN-HCl are tested using this procedure and the results are presented in Table 13 below.

Table 13

Peptide	% lysis at 5 $\mu\text{g/ml}$	% lysis at 50 $\mu\text{g/ml}$	% lysis at 500 $\mu\text{g/ml}$
MBI 11B7CN-HCl	4	13	46
MBI 11F3CN-HCl	1	6	17
MBI 11F4CN-HCl	4	32	38

MBI 11CN -TFA	N/D	N/D	9
Gramicidin-S	30	N/D	N/D

N/D = not done

Peptides that at 5 µg/ml lyse RBC to an equal or greater extent than Gramicidin-S, the "high lysis" control, are considered to be highly lytic. Peptides that at 500 µg/ml lyse RBC to an equal to or lesser extent than MBI 11CN, the "low lysis" control, are considered to be non-lytic. The three analogues tested are all "moderately lytic" as they cause more lysis than MBI 11CN and less than Gramicidin-S. In addition one of the analogues, MBI-11F3CN-HCl, is significantly less lytic than the other two variants at all three concentrations tested.

EXAMPLE 9

PRODUCTION OF ANTIBODIES TO PEPTIDE ANALOGUES

Multiple antigenic peptides (MAPs), which contain four or eight copies of the target peptide linked to a small non-immunogenic peptidyl core, are prepared as immunogens. Alternatively, the target peptide is conjugated to bovine serum albumin (BSA) or ovalbumin. For example, MBI 11CN and its seven amino acid N-terminal and C-terminal fragments are used as target peptide sequences. The immunogens are injected subcutaneously into rabbits using standard protocols (*see*, Harlow and Lane, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988). After repeated boosters (usually monthly), serum from a blood sample is tested in an ELISA against the target peptide. A positive result indicates the presence of antibodies and further tests determine the specificity of the antibody binding to the target peptide. Purified antibodies can then be isolated from this serum and used in ELISAs to selectively identify and measure the amount of the target peptide in research and clinical samples.

EXAMPLE 10

PHARMACOLOGY OF PEPTIDE ANALOGUES IN PLASMA AND BLOOD

The *in vitro* lifetime of free peptide analogues in plasma and in blood is determined by measuring the amount of peptide present after set incubation times. Blood is collected from sheep, treated with an anticoagulant (not heparin) and, for plasma preparation, centrifuged to remove cells. Formulated peptide is added to either the plasma fraction or to whole blood and incubated. Following incubation, peptide is identified and quantified

directly by reversed phase HPLC. Extraction is not required as the free peptide peak does not overlie any peaks from blood or plasma.

A 1 mg/mL solution of MBI 11CN in formulations C1 and D is added to freshly prepared sheep plasma at a final peptide concentration of 100 µg/mL and incubated at 37°C. At various times, aliquots of plasma are removed and analyzed for free peptide by reversed phase HPLC. From each chromatogram, the area of the peak corresponding to free peptide is integrated and plotted against time of incubation. As shown in Figure 11, peptide levels diminish over time. Moreover, when administered in formulation D, up to 50% of the peptide is immediately released from formulation-peptide complex on addition to the blood. The decay curve for free peptide yields an apparent half-life in blood of 90 minutes for both formulation C1 and D. These results indicate that in sheep's blood MBI 11CN is relatively resistant to plasma peptidases and proteases. New peaks that appeared during incubation may be breakdown products of the peptide.

Peptide levels in plasma *in vivo* are measured after iv or ip administration of 80-100% of the maximum tolerated dose of peptide analogue in either formulation C1 or D. MBI 11CN in formulation C1 is injected intravenously into the tail vein of CD1 ICRBR strain mice. At various times post-injection, mice are anesthetized and blood is drawn by cardiac puncture. Blood from individual mice is centrifuged to separate plasma from cells. Plasma is then analyzed by reversed phase HPLC column. The resulting elution profiles are analyzed for free peptide content by UV absorbance at 280nm, and these data are converted to concentrations in blood based upon a calibrated standard. Each data point represents the average blood level from two mice. In this assay, the detection limit is approximately 1 µg/ml, less than 3% of the dose administered.

The earliest time point at which peptide can be measured is three minutes following injection, thus, the maximum observed concentration (in µg/ml) is extrapolated back to time zero (Figure 12). The projected initial concentration corresponds well to the expected concentration of between 35 and 45 µg/ml. Decay is rapid, however, and when the curve is fitted to the equation for exponential decay, free circulating peptide is calculated to have a half life of 2.1 minutes. Free circulating peptide was not detectable in the blood of mice that were injected with MBI 11CN in formulation D, suggesting that peptide is not released as quickly from the complex as *in vitro*.

In addition, MBI 11CN is also administered to CD1 ICRBR strain mice by a single ip injection at an efficacious dose level of 40 mg/kg. Peptide is administered in both formulations C1 and D to determine if peptide complexation has any effect on blood levels. At various times post injection, mice are anesthetized and blood is drawn by cardiac puncture. Blood is collected and analyzed as for the iv injection.

MBI 11CN administered by this route demonstrated a quite different pharmacologic profile (Figure 13). In formulation C1, peptide entered the blood stream quickly, with a peak concentration of nearly 5 µg/ml after 15 minutes, which declined to non-detectable levels after 60 minutes. In contrast, peptide in formulation D is present at a level above 2 µg/ml for approximately two hours. Therefore, formulation affects entry into, and maintenance of levels of peptide in the blood.

EXAMPLE 11

TOXICITY OF PEPTIDE ANALOGUES *IN VIVO*

The acute, single dose toxicity of various indolicidin analogues is tested in Swiss CD1 mice using various routes of administration. In order to determine the inherent toxicities of the peptide analogues in the absence of any formulation/delivery vehicle effects, the peptides are all administered in isotonic saline with the final pH between 6 and 7.

Intraperitoneal route. Groups of 6 mice are injected with peptide doses of between 80 and 5 mg/kg in 500 µl dose volumes. After peptide administration, the mice are observed for a period of 5 days, at which time the dose causing 50% mortality (LD₅₀), the dose causing 90-100% mortality (LD₉₀₋₁₀₀) and maximum tolerated dose (MTD) levels are determined. The LD₅₀ values are calculated using the method of Reed and Muench (*J. of Amer. Hyg.* 27: 493-497, 1938). The results presented in Table 14 show that the LD₅₀ values for MBI 11CN and analogues range from 21 to 52 mg/kg.

Table 14

Peptide	LD ₅₀	LD ₉₀₋₁₀₀	MTD
MBI 11CN	34 mg/kg	40 mg/kg	20 mg/kg
MBI 11B7CN	52 mg/kg	>80 mg/kg	30 mg/kg
MBI 11E3CN	21 mg/kg	40 mg/kg	<20 mg/kg
MBI 11F3CN	52 mg/kg	80 mg/kg	20 mg/kg

Intravenous route. Groups of 6 mice are injected with peptide doses of 20, 16, 12, 8, 4 and 0 mg/kg in 100 µl volumes (4 ml/kg). After administration, the mice are observed for a period of 5 days, at which time the LD₅₀, LD₉₀₋₁₀₀ and MTD levels are determined. The results from the IV toxicity testing of MBI 11CN and three analogues are shown in Table 15. The LD₅₀, LD₉₀₋₁₀₀ and MTD values range from 5.8 to 15 mg/kg, 8 to 20 mg/kg and <4 to 12 mg/kg respectively.

Table 15

Peptide	LD ₅₀	LD ₉₀₋₁₀₀	MTD
MBI 11CN HCl	5.8 mg/kg	8.0 mg/kg	<4 mg/kg
MBI 11B7CN HCl	7.5 mg/kg	16 mg/kg	4 mg/kg
MBI 11F3CN HCl	10 mg/kg	12 mg/kg	8 mg/kg
MBI 11F4CN HCl	15 mg/kg	20 mg/kg	12 mg/kg

Subcutaneous route. The toxicity of MBI 11CN is also determined after subcutaneous (SC) administration. For SC toxicity testing, groups of 6 mice are injected with peptide doses of 128, 96, 64, 32 and 0 mg/kg in 300 μ L dose volumes (12 mL/kg). After administration, the mice are observed for a period of 5 days. None of the animals died at any of the dose levels within the 5 day observation period. Therefore, the LD₅₀, LD₉₀₋₁₀₀ and MTD are all taken to be greater than 128 mg/kg. Mice receiving higher dose levels showed symptoms similar to those seen after IV injection suggesting that peptide entered the systemic circulation. These symptoms are reversible, disappearing in all mice by the second day of observations.

The single dose toxicity of MBI 10CN and MBI 11CN in different formulations is also examined in outbred ICR mice (Table 16). Intraperitoneal injection (groups of 2 mice) of MBI 10CN in formulation D show no toxicity up to 29 mg/kg and under the same conditions MBI 11CN show no toxicity up to 40 mg/kg.

Intravenous injection (groups of 10 mice) of MBI 10CN in formulation D show a maximum tolerated dose (MTD) of 5.6 mg/kg (Table 16). Injection of 11 mg/kg gave 40% toxicity and 22 mg/kg result in 100% toxicity. Intravenous injection of MBI 11CN in formulation C (lyophilized) show a MTD of 3.0 mg/kg. Injection at 6.1 mg/kg result in 10% toxicity and at 12 mg/kg 100% toxicity.

Table 16

Peptide	Route	# Animals	Formulation	MTD (mg/kg)
MBI 10CN	ip	2	formulation D	>29
MBI 11CN	ip	2	formulation D	>40
MBI 10CN	iv	10	formulation D	5.6
MBI 11CN	iv	10	formulation C (lyophilized)	3.0

These results are obtained using peptide/buffer solutions that are lyophilized after preparation and reconstituted with water. If the peptide solution is not lyophilized before injection, but used immediately after preparation, an increase in toxicity is seen, and the maximum tolerated dose can decrease by up to four-fold. For example, an intravenous injection of MBI 11CN as a non-lyophilized solution, formulation C1, at 1.5 mg/kg results in 20% toxicity and at 3.0 mg/kg gave 100% toxicity. HPLC analyses of the non-lyophilized and lyophilized formulations indicate that the MBI 11CN forms a complex with polysorbate, and this complexation of the peptide reduces its toxicity in mice.

In addition, mice are multiply injected by an intravenous route with MBI 11CN (Table 17). In one representative experiment, peptide administered in 10 injections of 0.84 mg/kg at 5 minute intervals is not lethal. However, two injections of peptide at 4.1 mg/kg administered with a 10 minute interval results in 60% mortality.

Table 17

Peptide	Route	Formulation	Dose Level*	# Injections	Time Interval	Result
MBI 11CN	iv	formulation D	0.84	10	5 min	no mortality
MBI 11CN	iv	formulation D	4.1	2	10 min	66% mortality

* (mg/kg)

To assess the impact of dosing mice with peptide analogue, a series of histopathology investigations can be carried out. Groups of mice are administered analogue at dose levels that are either at, or below the MTD, or above the MTD, a lethal dose. Multiple injections may be used to mimic possible treatment regimes. Groups of control mice are not injected or injected with buffer only.

Following injection, mice are sacrificed at specified times and their organs immediately placed in a 10% balanced formalin solution. Mice that die as a result of the toxic effects of the analogue also have their organs preserved immediately. Tissue samples are taken and prepared as stained micro-sections on slides which are then examined microscopically. Damage to tissues is assessed and this information can be used to develop improved analogues, improved methods of administration or improved dosing regimes.

EXAMPLE 12

IN VIVO EFFICACY OF PEPTIDE ANALOGUES

Analogues are tested for their ability to rescue mice from lethal bacterial infections. The animal model used is an intraperitoneal (ip) inoculation of mice with 10^6 - 10^8

Gram-positive organisms with subsequent administration of peptide. The three pathogens investigated, methicillin-sensitive *S. aureus* (MSSA), methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA), or *S. epidermidis* are injected ip into mice. For untreated mice, death occurs within 12-18 hours with MSSA and *S. epidermis* and within 6-10 hours with MRSA.

5 Peptide is administered by two routes, intraperitoneally, at one hour post-infection, or intravenously, with single or multiple doses given at various times pre- and post-infection.

 MSSA infection. In a typical protocol, groups of 10 mice are infected intraperitoneally with a LD₉₀₋₁₀₀ dose (5.2×10^6 CFU/mouse) of MSSA (Smith, ATCC #
10 19640) injected in brain-heart infusion containing 5% mucin. This strain of *S. aureus* is not resistant to any common antibiotics. At 60 minutes post-infection, MBI 10CN or MBI 11CN, in formulation D, is injected intraperitoneally at the stated dose levels. An injection of formulation alone serves as a negative control and administration of ampicillin serves as a positive control. The survival of the mice is monitored at 1, 2, 3 and 4 hrs post-infection and
15 twice daily thereafter for a total of 8 days.

 As shown in Figure 14, MBI 10CN is maximally active against MSSA (70-80% survival) at doses of 14.5 to 38.0 mg/kg, although 100% survival is not achieved. Below 14.5 mg/kg, there is clear dose-dependent survival. At these lower dose levels, there appears to be an animal-dependent threshold, as the mice either die by day 2 or survive for
20 the full eight day period. As seen in Figure 15, MBI 11CN, on the other hand, rescued 100% of the mice from MSSA infection at a dose level of 35.7 mg/kg, and was therefore as effective as ampicillin. There was little or no activity at any of the lower dose levels, which indicates that a minimum bloodstream peptide level must be achieved during the time that bacteria are a danger to the host.

25 As shown above, blood levels of MBI 11CN can be sustained at a level of greater than 2 µg/ml for a two hour period inferring that this is higher than the minimum level.

 Additionally, eight variants based on the sequence of MBI 11CN are tested against MSSA using the experimental system described above. Peptides prepared in
30 formulation D are administered at dose levels ranging from 12 to 24 mg/kg and the survival of the infected mice is monitored for eight days (Figures 16-24). The percentage survival at the end of the observation period for each variant is summarized in Table 18. As shown in the table, several of the variants showed efficacy greater than or equal to MBI 11CN under these conditions.

35

Table 18

% Survival	24 mg/kg	18 mg/kg	12 mg/kg
100			
90	11B1CN, 11F3CN		
80			
70		11E3CN	
60	11B7CN		
50	11CN		
40	11G2CN		
30		11B1CN	
20	11G4CN		
10		11CN, 11B7CN, 11B8CN, 11F3CN	11G2CN
0	11A1CN	11A1CN, 11G2CN, 11G4CN	11CN, 11A1CN, 11B1CN, 11B7CN, 11B8CN, 11F3CN, 11G4CN

S. epidermidis infection. Peptide analogues generally have lower MIC values against *S. epidermidis* *in vitro*, therefore, lower blood peptide levels might be more effective against infection.

- 5 In a typical protocol, groups of 10 mice are injected intraperitoneally with an LD₉₀₋₁₀₀ dose (2.0×10^8 CFU/mouse) of *S. epidermidis* (ATCC # 12228) in brain-heart infusion broth containing 5% mucin. This strain of *S. epidermidis* is 90% lethal after 5 days. At 15 mins and 60 mins post-infection, various doses of MBI 11CN in formulation D are injected intravenously via the tail vein. An injection of formulation only serves as the
- 10 negative control and injection of gentamicin serves as the positive control; both are injected at 60 minutes post-infection. The survival of the mice is monitored at 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 and 8 hrs post-infection and twice daily thereafter for a total of 8 days.

- As shown in Figures 25A and 25B, MBI 11CN prolongs the survival of the mice. Efficacy is observed at all three dose levels with treatment 15 minutes post-infection, however, there is less activity at 30 minutes post-infection and no significant effect at 60 minutes post-infection. Time of administration appears to be important in this model system, with a single injection of 6.1 mg/kg 15 minutes post-infection giving the best survival rate.

- MRSA infection.* MRSA infection, while lethal in a short period of time, requires a much higher bacterial load than MSSA. In a typical protocol, groups of 10 mice are injected intraperitoneally with a LD₉₀₋₁₀₀ dose (4.2×10^7 CFU/mouse) of MRSA (ATCC # 33591) in brain-heart infusion containing 5% mucin. The treatment protocols are as follows, with the treatment times relative to the time of infection:

- 0 mg/kg Formulation D alone (negative control), injected at 0 mins
- 5 mg/kg Three 5.5 mg/kg injections at -5, +55, and +115 mins
- 25 • 1 mg/kg (2 hr) Five 1.1 mg/kg injections at -5, +55, +115, +175 and +235 mins

- 1 mg/kg (20 min) Five 1.1 mg/kg injections at -10, -5, 0, +5, and +10 mins
- Vancomycin (positive control) injected at 0 mins

MBI 11CN is injected intravenously in the tail vein in formulation D. Survival of mice is recorded at 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 20, 24 and 30 hrs post-infection and twice daily thereafter for a total of 8 days. There was no change in the number of surviving mice after 24 hrs (Figure 26).

The 1 mg/kg (20 min) treatment protocol, with injections 5 minutes apart centered on the infection time, delayed the death of the mice to a significant extent with one survivor remaining at the end of the study. The results presented in Table 19 suggest that a sufficiently high level of MBI 11CN maintained over a longer time period would increase the number of mice surviving. The 5 mg/kg and 1 mg/kg (2 hr) results, where there is no improvement in survivability over the negative control, indicates that injections 1 hour apart, even at a higher level, are not effective against MRSA.

Table 19

Time of Observation (Hours post-infection)	Percentage of Animals Surviving	
	No Treatment	Treatment
6	50%	70%
8	0	40%
10	0	30%
12	0	20%

EXAMPLE 13

ACTIVATION OF POLYSORBATE 80 BY ULTRAVIOLET LIGHT

A solution of 2% (w/w) polysorbate 80 is prepared in water and placed in a suitable reaction vessel, such as a quartz cell. Other containers that are UV translucent or even opaque can be used if provision is made for a clear light path or an extended reaction time. In addition, the vessel should allow the exchange of air but minimize evaporation.

The solution is irradiated with ultraviolet light using a lamp emitting at 254 nm. Irradiation can also be performed using a lamp emitting at 302 nm. The activation is complete in 1-14 days depending upon the container, the depth of the solution, and air exchange rate. The reaction is monitored by a reversed-phased HPLC assay, which measures the formation of APS-modified MBI 11CN when the light-activated polysorbate is reacted with MBI 11CN.

Some properties of activated polysorbate are determined. Because peroxides are a known by-product of exposing ethers to UV light, peroxide formation is examined through the effect of reducing agents on the activated polysorbate. As seen in Figure 27A, activated polysorbate readily reacts with MBI 11CN. Pre-treatment with 2-mercaptoethanol (Figure 27B), a mild reducing agent, eliminates detectable peroxides, but does not cause a loss of conjugate forming ability. Treatment with sodium borohydride (Figure 27C), eliminates peroxides and eventually eliminates the ability of activated polysorbate to modify peptides. Hydrolysis of the borohydride in water raises the pH and produces borate as a hydrolysis product. However, neither a pH change nor borate are responsible.

These data indicate that peroxides are not involved in the modification of peptides by activated polysorbate. Sodium borohydride should not affect epoxides or esters in aqueous media, suggesting that the reactive group is an aldehyde or ketone. The presence of aldehydes in the activated polysorbate is confirmed by using a formaldehyde test, which is specific for aldehydes including aldehydes other than formaldehyde.

Furthermore, activated polysorbate is treated with 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine (DNPH) in an attempt to capture the reactive species. Three DNPH-tagged components are purified and analyzed by mass spectroscopy. These components are polysorbate-derived with molecular weights between 1000 and 1400. This indicates that low molecular weight aldehydes, such as formaldehyde or acetaldehyde, are involved.

EXAMPLE 14

FORMATION OF APS-MODIFIED PEPTIDES

APS-modified peptides are prepared either in solid phase or liquid phase. For solid phase preparation, 0.25 ml of 4 mg/ml of MBI 11CN is added to 0.5 ml of 0.4 M Acetic acid-NaOH pH 4.6 followed by addition of 0.25ml of UV-activated polysorbate. The reaction mix is frozen by placing it in a -80°C freezer. After freezing, the reaction mix is lyophilized overnight.

For preparing the conjugates in an aqueous phase, a sample of UV activated polysorbate 80 is first adjusted to a pH of 7.5 by the addition of 0.1M NaOH. This pH adjusted solution (0.5 ml) is added to 1.0 ml of 100 mM sodium carbonate, pH 10.0, followed immediately by the addition of 0.5 ml of 4 mg/ml of MBI 11CN. The reaction mixture is incubated at ambient temperature for 22 hours. The progress of the reaction is monitored by analysis at various time points using RP-HPLC (Figure 28). In Figure 28, peak 2 is unreacted peptide, peak 3 is APS-modified peptide. Type 1 is the left-most of peak 3 and Type 2 is the right-most of peak 3.

Table 20 summarizes data from several experiments. Unless otherwise noted in table 20, the APS-modified peptides are prepared via the lyophilization method in 200mM acetic acid-NaOH buffer, pH 4.6.

5

Table 20

SEQUENCE	NAME	COMPLEX	
		TYPE 1	TYPE 2
ILKKWPWWPWRRKamide Solid phase, pH 2.0 Solid phase, pH 4.6 Solid phase, pH 5.0 Solid phase, pH 6.0 Solid phase, pH 8.3 Solution, pH 2.0 Solution, pH 10.0	11CN	Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Trace Yes	Low Yes Yes Yes Yes Trace Yes-Slow
(Ac) ₄ -ILKKWPWWPWRRKamide	11CN-Y1	No	No
ILRRWPWWPWRRKamide	11B1CN	Yes	Lowered
ILRWPWWPWRRKamide	11B7CN	Yes	Lowered
ILWPWWPWRRKamide	11B8CN	Yes	Lowered
ILRRWPWWPWRRKamide	11B9CN	Yes	Trace
ILKKWPWWPWKKKamide	11B10CN	Yes	Yes
iLKKWPWWPWRKamide	11E3CN	Yes	Yes
ILKKWVWPWRRKamide	11F3CN	Yes	Yes
ILKKWPWWPWKamide	11G13CN	Yes	Yes
ILKKWPWWPWRamide	11G14CN	Yes	Trace

The modification of amino groups is further analyzed by determining the number of primary amino groups lost during attachment. The unmodified and modified peptides are treated with 2,4,6-trinitrobenzenesulfonic acid (TNBS) (R.L. Lundblad in *Techniques in Protein Modification and Analysis* pp. 151-154, 1995) (Table 21).

Briefly, a stock solution of MBI 11CN at 4 mg/ml and an equimolar solution of APS-modified MBI 11CN are prepared. A 0.225 ml aliquot of MBI 11CN or APS-modified MBI 11CN is mixed with 0.225 ml of 200 mM sodium phosphate buffer, pH 8.8. A 0.450 ml aliquot of 1% TNBS is added to each sample, and the reaction is incubated at 37°C for 30 minutes. The absorbance at 367 nm is measured, and the number of modified primary amino groups per molecule is calculated using an extinction coefficient of 10,500 M⁻¹ cm⁻¹ for the trinitrophenyl (TNP) derivatives.

The primary amino group content of the parent peptide is then compared to the corresponding APS-modified peptide. As shown below, the loss of a single primary amino group occurs during formation of modified peptide. Peptides possessing a 3,4 lysine pair consistently give results that are 1 residue lower than expected, which may reflect steric hindrance after titration of one member of the doublet.

Table 21

PEPTIDE SEQUENCE	TNP/PEPTIDE	TNP/APS-modified peptide	CHANGE
ILKKWPWWPWRKamide	2.71	1.64	1.07
ILRRWPWWPWRKamide	1.82	0.72	1.10
ILKKWPWWPWRKamide	2.69	1.61	1.08
ILKKVWWPWRKamide	2.62	1.56	1.06

10 Stability of APS-modified peptide analogues

APS-modified peptides demonstrate a high degree of stability under conditions that promote the dissociation of ionic or hydrophobic complexes. APS-modified peptide in formulation D is prepared as 800 µg/ml solutions in water, 0.9% saline, 8M urea, 8M guanidine-HCl, 67% 1-propanol, 1M HCl and 1M NaOH and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. Samples are analyzed for the presence of free peptide using reversed phase HPLC and the following chromatographic conditions:

Solvent A: 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) in water

Solvent B: 0.1% TFA / 95% acetonitrile in water

Media: POROS R2-20 (polystyrene divinylbenzene)

Elution: 0% B for 5 column volumes

0-25% B in 3 column volumes

25% B for 10 column volumes

25-95% B in 3 column volumes

95% B for 10 column volumes

Under these conditions, free peptide elutes exclusively during the 25% B step and formulation-peptide complex during the 95% B step. None of the dissociating conditions mentioned above, with the exception of 1M NaOH in which some degradation is observed, are successful in liberating free peptide from APS-modified peptide. Additional studies are carried out with incubation at 55°C or 85°C for one hour. APS-modified peptide is equally stable at 55°C and is only slightly less stable at 85°C. Some acid hydrolysis, indicated by the

presence of novel peaks in the HPLC chromatogram, is observed with the 1M HCl sample incubated at 85°C for one hour.

5

EXAMPLE 15

PURIFICATION OF APS-MODIFIED MBI 11CN

A large scale preparation of APS-modified MBI 11CN is purified. Approximately 400 mg of MBI 11CN is APS-modified and dissolved in 20ml of water. Unreacted MBI 11CN is removed by RP-HPLC. The solvent is then evaporated from the APS-modified MBI 11CN pool, and the residue is dissolved in 10 ml methylene chloride. The modified peptide is then precipitated with 10 ml diethyl ether. After 5 min at ambient temperature, the precipitate is collected by centrifugation at 5000xg for 10 minutes. The pellet is washed with 5 ml of diethyl ether and again collected by centrifugation at 5000xg for 10 minutes. The supernatants are pooled for analysis of unreacted polysorbate by-products. The precipitate is dissolved in 6 ml of water and then flushed with nitrogen by bubbling for 30 minutes to remove residual ether. The total yield from the starting MBI 11CN was 43%.

20

EXAMPLE 16

BIOLOGICAL ASSAYS USING APS-MODIFIED PEPTIDE

All biological assays that compare APS-modified peptides with unmodified peptides are performed on an equimolar ratio. The concentration of APS-modified peptides can be determined by spectrophotometric measurement, which is used to normalize concentrations for biological assays. For example, a 1 mg/ml APS-modified MBI 11CN solution contains the same amount of peptide as a 1 mg/ml MBI 11CN solution, thus allowing direct comparison of toxicity and efficacy data.

APS-modified peptides are at least as potent as the parent peptides in *in vitro* assays performed as described herein. MIC values against gram positive bacteria are presented for several APS-modified peptides and compared with the values obtained using the parent peptides (Table 22). The results indicate that the modified peptides are at least as potent *in vitro* as the parent peptides and may be more potent than the parent peptides against *E. faecalis* strains.

Table 22

Organism	Organism #	Peptide	Corrected MIC (µg/ml)	
			APS-peptide	Peptide
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	MBI 11B1CN	4	2

<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	MBI 11B7CN	8	4
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	MBI 11CN	>64	4
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	MBI 11E3CN	8	2
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	MBI 11F3CN	8	2
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	MBI 11B1CN	128	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	MBI 11B7CN	128	128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	MBI 11CN	64	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	MBI 11E3CN	128	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	MBI 11F3CN	128	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	MBI 11B1CN	16	8
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	MBI 11B7CN	64	8
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	MBI 11CN	64	16
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	MBI 11E3CN	64	8
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	MBI 11F3CN	128	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	MBI 11B1CN	4	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	MBI 11B7CN	8	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	MBI 11CN	8	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	MBI 11E3CN	4	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	MBI 11F3CN	8	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	MBI 11B1CN	4	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	MBI 11B7CN	8	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	MBI 11CN	4	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	MBI 11E3CN	4	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	MBI 11F3CN	4	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	MBI 11B1CN	8	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	MBI 11B7CN	8	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	MBI 11CN	64	64
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	MBI 11E3CN	8	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	MBI 11F3CN	4	128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	MBI 11B1CN	32	128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	MBI 11B7CN	64	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	MBI 11CN	64	128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	MBI 11E3CN	64	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	MBI 11F3CN	128	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	MBI 11B1CN	128	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	MBI 11B7CN	128	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	MBI 11CN	64	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	MBI 11E3CN	128	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	MBI 11F3CN	128	128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	MBI 11B1CN	4	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	MBI 11B7CN	4	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	MBI 11CN	4	2
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	MBI 11E3CN	2	1

<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	MBI 11F3CN	4	2
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA011	MBI 11B1CN	16	4
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA011	MBI 11B7CN	16	4
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA011	MBI 11CN	16	8
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA011	MBI 11E3CN	16	4
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA011	MBI 11F3CN	16	8
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	MBI 11B1CN	4	8
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	MBI 11B7CN	8	4
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	MBI 11CN	8	16
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	MBI 11E3CN	4	4
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	MBI 11F3CN	8	8
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA018	MBI 11B1CN	32	16
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA018	MBI 11B7CN	32	16
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA018	MBI 11CN	64	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA018	MBI 11E3CN	32	16
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA018	MBI 11F3CN	64	16
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA025	MBI 11B1CN	4	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA025	MBI 11B7CN	2	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA025	MBI 11CN	2	4
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA025	MBI 11E3CN	2	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA025	MBI 11F3CN	4	2
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	MBI 11B1CN	2	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	MBI 11B7CN	2	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	MBI 11CN	2	2
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	MBI 11E3CN	2	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	MBI 11F3CN	2	1
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	MBI 11B1CN	64	128
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	MBI 11B7CN	128	32
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	MBI 11CN	>64	128
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	MBI 11E3CN	128	64
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	MBI 11F3CN	128	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	MBI 11B1CN	128	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	MBI 11B7CN	128	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	MBI 11CN	64	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	MBI 11E3CN	128	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	MBI 11F3CN	128	>128

Toxicities of APS-modified MBI 11CN and unmodified MBI 11CN are examined in Swiss CD-1 mice. Groups of 6 mice are injected iv with single doses of 0.1 ml peptide in 0.9% saline. The dose levels used are 0, 3, 5, 8, 10, and 13 mg/kg. Mice are monitored at 1, 3, and 6 hrs post-injection for the first day, then twice daily for 4 days. The

survival data for MBI 11CN mice are presented in Table 23. For APS-modified MBI 11CN, 100% of the mice survived at all doses, including the maximal dose of 13 mg/kg.

Table 23

Peptide administered (mg/kg)	No. Dead/Total	Cumulative Dead	No. Surviving	Cumulative No. Dead/Total	% Dead
13	6/6	18	0	18/18	100
10	6/6	12	0	12/12	100
8	6/6	6	0	6/6	100
5	0/6	0	6	0/6	0
3	0/6	0	12	0/12	0
0	0/6	0	18	0/18	0

As summarized below, the LD₅₀ for MBI 11CN is 7 mg/kg (Table 24), with all subjects dying at a dose of 8 mg/ml. The highest dose of MBI 11CN giving 100% survival was 5 mg/kg. The data show that APS-modified peptides are significantly less toxic than the parent peptides.

Table 24

Test Peptide	LD ₅₀	LD ₁₀₀	MTD
MBI-11CN-TFA	7 mg/kg	8 mg/kg	5 mg/kg
APS-MBI-11CN	> 13 mg/kg*	>13 mg/kg*	>13 mg/kg*

* could not be calculated with available data.

It will be appreciated that, although specific embodiments of the invention have been described herein for purposes of illustration, various modifications may be made without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. Accordingly, the invention is not limited except as by the appended claims.

87
CLAIMS

We claim:

1. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 8 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; and B is a basic amino acid.

2. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 8 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



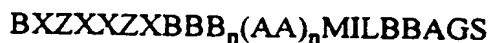
wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; B is a basic amino acid; and wherein at least one Z is valine.

3. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 10 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; and B is a basic amino acid.

4. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 17 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



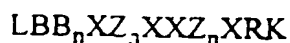
wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; B is a basic amino acid; AA is any amino acid, and n is 0 or 1.

5. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 10 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; B is a basic amino acid; AA is any amino acid, and n is 0 or 1.

6. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 8 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



88

wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; B is a basic amino acid; and n is 0 or 1.

7. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 10 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; and n is 0 or 1.

8. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 11 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; B is a basic amino acid; and wherein at least two X residues are phenylalanine.

9. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 11 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; B is a basic amino acid; and wherein at least two X residues are tyrosine.

10. The analogues according to any one of claims 1 and 3-7 wherein Z is proline, X is tryptophan and B is arginine or lysine.

11. An indolicidin analogue selected from the group consisting of:
 Lys Arg Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Lys Lys Leu Ile;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Lys Arg Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Leu Ile;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys Ile Met Ile Leu Lys
 Lys Ala Gly Ser;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys Met Ile Leu Lys Lys
 Ala Gly Ser;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys Asp Met Ile Leu Lys
 Lys Ala Gly Ser;
 Trp Arg Ile Trp Lys Pro Lys Trp Arg Leu Pro Lys Trp;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Val Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Val Trp Trp Val Trp Arg Arg Lys; and
 Lys Arg Arg Trp Val Trp Trp Val Trp Arg Leu Ile.

12. An indolicidin analogue selected from the group consisting of:

89

Ile Leu Lys Lys Ile Pro Ile Ile Pro Ile Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Tyr Pro Tyr Tyr Pro Tyr Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Tyr Pro Trp Tyr Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Phe Pro Trp Phe Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Phe Pro Phe Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Arg Tyr Val Tyr Tyr Val Tyr Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Arg Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Arg Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Met Ile Leu Lys Lys

Ala Gly Ser:

Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Ile Met Ile Leu Lys

Lys Ala Gly Ser:

Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Met:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Ile Met:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Trp Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Val Trp Trp Val Trp Arg Arg Lys: and
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Val Trp Arg Arg Lys.

13. An indolicidin analogue selected from the group consisting of:

Ile Leu Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys Met Ile Leu Lys

Lys Ala Gly Ser:

Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys Met:
 Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp:
 Ile Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Lys:
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg: and
 Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys.

14. An indolicidin analogue selected from the group consisting of:

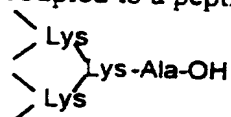
Ala Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:
 Ile Ala Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys:

90

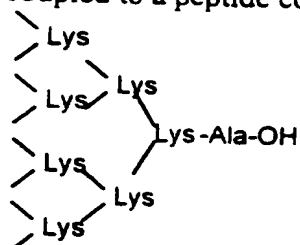
Ile Leu Ala Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Ala Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Ala Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Ala Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Ala Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Ala Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Ala Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Ala Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Ala Lys; and
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Ala.

15. The indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 1-14, wherein two or more analogues are coupled to form a branched peptide.

16. The indolicidin analogue according to claim 15, wherein four analogues are coupled to a peptide core having the formula:



17. The indolicidin analogue according to claim 15, wherein eight analogues are coupled to a peptide core having the formula:



18. The indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 1 to 15, wherein the analogue has one or more amino acids altered to a corresponding D-amino acid.

19. The indolicidin analogue according to claim 18, wherein the N-terminal amino acid is a D-amino acid.

20. The indolicidin analogue according to claim 18, wherein the C-terminal amino acid is a D-amino acid.

21. The indolicidin analogue according to claim 18, wherein the N-terminal amino acid and the C-terminal amino acid are D-amino acids.
22. The indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 1-15, wherein the analogue is acetylated at the N-terminal amino acid.
23. The indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 1-15, wherein the analogue is amidated at the C-terminal amino acid.
24. The indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 1-15, wherein the analogue is esterified at the C-terminal amino acid.
25. The indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 1-15, wherein the analogue is modified by incorporation of homoserine/homoserine lactone at the C-terminal amino acid.
26. The indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 1-15, wherein the analogue is conjugated with polyethylene glycol or derivatives thereof.
27. An isolated nucleic acid molecule whose sequence comprises one or more coding sequences of an indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 11-14.
28. An expression vector comprising a promoter in operable linkage with the nucleic acid molecule of claim 27.
29. A host cell transfected or transformed with the expression vector of claim 28.
30. A pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one indolicidin analogue according to any of claims 1-26 and a physiologically acceptable buffer.
31. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 30, further comprising an antibiotic agent.

32. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 31, wherein the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of penicillins, cephalosporins, carbacephem, cephamycins, carbapenems, monobactams, quinolones, tetracyclines, aminoglycosides, macrolides, glycopeptides, chloramphenicols, glycylcyclines, licosamides and fluoroquinolones.

33. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 31, wherein the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of Amikacin; Amoxicillin; Ampicillin; Azithromycin; Azlocillin; Aztreonam; Carbenicillin; Cefaclor; Cefamandole formate sodium; Cefazolin; Cefepime; Cefetamet; Cefixime; Cefmetazole; Cefonicid; Cefoperazone; Cefotaxime; Cefotetan; Cefoxitin; Cefpodoxime; Cefprozil; Cefsulodin; Ceftazidime; Ceftizoxime; Ceftriaxone; Cefuroxime; Cephalixin; Cephalothin; Chloramphenicol; Cinoxacin; Ciprofloxacin; Clarithromycin; Clindamycin; Cloxacillin; Co-amoxiclavulanate; Dicloxacillin; Doxycycline; Enoxacin; Erythromycin; Erythromycin estolate; Erythromycin ethyl succinate; Erythromycin glucoheptonate; Erythromycin lactobionate; Erythromycin stearate; Ethambutol; Fleroxacin; Gentamicin; Imipenem; Isoniazid; Kanamycin; Lomefloxacin; Loracarbef; Meropenem; Methicillin; Metronidazole; Mezlocillin; Minocycline hydrochloride; Mupirocin; Nafcillin; Nalidixic acid; Netilmicin; Nitrofurantoin; Norfloxacin; Ofloxacin; Oxacillin; Penicillin G; Piperacillin; Pyrazinamide; Rifabutin; Rifampicin; Roxithromycin; Streptomycin; Sulfamethoxazole; Synercid; Teicoplanin; Tetracycline; Ticarcillin; Tobramycin; Trimethoprim; Vancomycin; a combination of Piperacillin and Tazobactam; and derivatives thereof.

34. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 31, wherein the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of Amikacin; Azithromycin; Cefoxitin; Ceftriaxone; Ciprofloxacin; Co-amoxiclavulanate; Doxycycline; Gentamicin; Mupirocin; Vancomycin; and a combination of Piperacillin and Tazobactam.

35. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a physiologically acceptable buffer and a combination of an analogue and an antibiotic, wherein the combination is selected from the group consisting of:

I L K K F P F F P F R R K and Ciprofloxacin;

I L K K F P F F P F R R K and Mupirocin;

I L K K Y P Y Y P Y R R K and Mupirocin;

I L K K W P W W P W R K and Mupirocin;
I L R R W P W W P W R R R and Piperacillin;
W R I W K P K W R L P K W and Ciprofloxacin;
W R I W K P K W R L P K W and Mupirocin;
W R I W K P K W R L P K W and Piperacillin;
I L R W V W W V W R R K and Piperacillin; and
I L K K W P W W P W K and Mupirocin.

36. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 30, further comprising an antiviral agent.

37. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 36 wherein the antiviral agent is selected from the group consisting of acyclovir; amantadine hydrochloride; didanosine; edoxudine; famciclovir; foscarnet; ganciclovir; idoxuridine; interferon; lamivudine; nevirapine; penciclovir; podophyllotoxin; ribavirin; rimantadine; sorivudine; stavudine; trifluridine; vidarabine; zalcitabine and zidovudine.

38. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 30, further comprising an antiparasitic agent.

39. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 38 wherein the antiparasitic agent is selected from the group consisting of 8-hydroxyquinoline derivatives; cinchona alkaloids; nitroimidazole derivatives; piperazine derivatives; pyrimidine derivatives and quinoline derivatives.

40. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 38 wherein the antiparasitic agent is selected from the group consisting of albendazole; atovaquone; chloroquine phosphate; diethylcarbamazine citrate; eflornithine; halofantrine; iodoquinol; ivermectin; mebendazole; mefloquine hydrochloride; melarsoprol B; metronidazole; niclosamide; nifurtimox; paromomycin; pentamidine isethionate; piperazine; praziquantel; primaquine phosphate; proguanil; pyrantel pamoate; pyrimethamine; pyrvinium pamoate; quinidine gluconate; quinine sulfate; sodium stibogluconate; suramin and thiabendazole.

41. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 30, further comprising an antifungal agent.

42. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 41, wherein the antifungal agent is selected from the group consisting of allylamines; imidazoles; pyrimidines and triazoles.

43. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 41, wherein the antifungal agent is selected from the group consisting of 5-fluorocytosine; amphotericin B; butoconazole; chlorphenesin; ciclopirox; clioquinol; clotrimazole; econazole; fluconazole; flucytosine; griseofulvin; itraconazole; ketoconazole; miconazole; naftifine hydrochloride; nystatin; selenium sulfide; sulconazole; terbinafine hydrochloride; terconazole; tioconazole; tolnaftate and undecylenate.

44. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 30, wherein the composition is incorporated in a liposome.

45. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 30, wherein the composition is incorporated in a slow-release vehicle.

46. A method of treating an infection, comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to any of claims 30-45.

47. The method of claim 46, wherein the infection is due to a microorganism.

48. The method of claim 47, wherein the microorganism is selected from the group consisting of bacterium, fungus, parasite and virus.

49. The method of claim 48, wherein the fungus is a yeast and/or mold.

50. The method of claim 48, wherein the parasite is selected from the group consisting of protozoan, nematode, cestode and trematode.

51. The method of claim 50, wherein the parasite is a protozoan and is selected from the group consisting of *Babesia spp.*; *Balantidium coli*; *Blastocystis hominis*; *Cryptosporidium parvum*; *Encephalitozoon spp.*; *Entamoeba*

spp.; *Giardia lamblia*; *Leishmania spp.*; *Plasmodium spp.*; *Toxoplasma gondii*; *Trichomonas spp.* and *Trypanosoma spp.*

52. The method of claim 50, wherein the parasite is selected from the group consisting of *Ascaris lumbricoides*; *Clonorchis sinensis*; *Echinococcus spp.*; *Fasciola hepatica*; *Fasciolopsis buski*; *Heterophyes heterophyes*; *Hymenolepis spp.*; *Schistosoma spp.*; *Taenia spp.* and *Trichinella spiralis*.

53. The method of claim 48, wherein the bacterium is a Gram-negative bacterium.

54. The method of claim 53, wherein the Gram-negative bacterium is selected from the group consisting of *Acinetobacter spp.*; *Enterobacter spp.*; *E. coli*; *H. influenzae*; *K. pneumoniae*; *P. aeruginosa*; *S. marcescens* and *S. maltophilia*.

56. The method of claim 53, wherein the Gram-negative bacterium is selected from the group consisting of *Bordetella pertussis*; *Brucella spp.*; *Campylobacter spp.*; *Haemophilus ducreyi*; *Helicobacter pylori*; *Legionella spp.*; *Moraxella catarrhalis*; *Neisseria spp.*; *Salmonella spp.*; *Shigella spp.* and *Yersinia spp.*

57. The method of claim 48, wherein the bacterium is a Gram-positive bacterium.

58. The method of claim 57, wherein the Gram-positive bacterium is selected from the group consisting of *E. faecalis*; *S. aureus*; *E. faecium*; *S. pyogenes*; *S. pneumoniae* and coagulase-negative staphylococci.

59. The method of claim 57, wherein the Gram-positive bacterium is selected from the group consisting of *Bacillus spp.*; *Corynebacterium spp.*; Diphtheroids; *Listeria spp.* and Viridans Streptococci.

60. The method of claim 48, wherein the bacterium is an anaerobe.

61. The method of claim 60, wherein the anaerobe is selected from the group consisting *Clostridium spp.*, *Bacteroides spp.* and *Peptostreptococcus spp.*

62. The method of claim 48, wherein the bacterium is selected from the group consisting of *Borrelia* spp.; *Chlamydia* spp.; *Mycobacterium* spp.; *Mycoplasma* spp.; *Propionibacterium* *acne*; *Rickettsia* spp.; *Treponema* spp. and *Ureaplasma* spp.
63. The method of claim 48, wherein the virus is an RNA virus selected from the group consisting of Alphavirus; Arenavirus; Bunyavirus; Coronavirus; Enterovirus; Filovirus; Flavivirus; Hantavirus; HTLV-BLV; Influenzavirus; Lentivirus; Lyssavirus; Paramyxovirus; Reovirus; Rhinovirus and Rotavirus.
64. The method of claim 48, wherein the virus is a DNA virus selected from the group consisting of Adenovirus; Cytomegalovirus; Hepadnavirus; Molluscipoxvirus; Orthopoxvirus; Papillomavirus; Parvovirus; Polyomavirus; Simplexvirus and Varicellovirus.
65. The method of claim 46, wherein the pharmaceutical composition is administered by intravenous injection, intraperitoneal injection or implantation, intramuscular injection or implantation, intrathecal injection, subcutaneous injection or implantation, intradermal injection, lavage, bladder wash-out, suppositories, pessaries, oral ingestion, topical application, enteric application, inhalation, aerosolization or nasal spray or drops.
66. A composition, comprising an indolicidin analogue according to any of claims 1-26 and an antibiotic.
67. A device coated with a composition comprising the indolicidin analogue according to claims 1-26.
68. The device of claim 67, wherein the composition further comprises an antibiotic agent.
69. The device of either of claims 67 or 68, wherein the device is a medical device.
70. An antibody that reacts specifically with the analogue according to any of claims 11-14.

71. The antibody of claim 70, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody or single chain antibody.
72. A composition comprising a compound modified by derivatization of an amino group with a conjugate comprising activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and a fatty acid.
73. The composition of claim 72, wherein the conjugate further comprises sorbitan linking the polyoxyalkylene glycol and fatty acid.
74. The composition of claim 72, wherein the conjugate is polysorbate.
75. The composition of claim 72, wherein the fatty acid has from 12 to 18 carbons.
76. The composition of claim 72, wherein the polyoxyalkylene glycol is polyoxyethylene.
77. The composition of claim 76, wherein the polyoxyethylene has a chain length of from 2 to 100 monomeric units.
78. The composition of claim 72, wherein the compound is a peptide or protein.
79. The composition of claim 72, wherein the compound is a cationic peptide.
80. The composition of claim 79, wherein the cationic peptide is indolicidin, an indolicidin analogue or a cecropin/mellitin fusion peptide.
81. The composition of claim 72, wherein the polyoxyalkylene glycol is activated by irradiation with ultraviolet light.
82. A method of making a compound modified with a conjugate of an activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and a fatty acid, comprising:

98

(a) freezing a mixture of the conjugate of an activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and fatty acid with the compound; and

(b) lyophilizing the frozen mixture;
wherein the compound has a free amino group.

83. The method of claim 82, wherein the compound is a peptide.

84. The method of claim 82, wherein the compound is an antibiotic.

85. The method of claim 82, wherein the mixture in step (a) is in an acetate buffer.

86. A method of making a compound modified with a conjugate of an activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and a fatty acid, comprising mixing the conjugate of an activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and fatty acid with the compound; for a time sufficient to form modified compounds, wherein the mixture is in a carbonate buffer having a pH greater than 8.5 and the compound has a free amino group.

87. The method of claim 86, wherein the compound is a peptide.

88. The method of claim 86, wherein the compound is an antibiotic.

89. The method of either of claims 82 or 86, further comprising isolating the modified compound by reversed-phase HPLC.

90. The method of claim 89, further comprising precipitation of the modified compound from an organic solvent.

91. A pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one composition according to any of claims 72-81 and a physiologically acceptable buffer.

92. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 91, further comprising an antibiotic agent.

93. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 92, wherein the analogue and antibiotic are selected from the group consisting of:

ILKKFPFFPFRK and Ciprofloxacin;
ILKKFPFFPFRK and Mupirocin;
ILKKYPYPYRRK and Mupirocin;
ILKKWPWWPWRRK and Mupirocin;
ILRRWPWWPWRRR and Piperacillin;
WRIWKPKWRLPKW and Ciprofloxacin;
WRIWKPKWRLPKW and Mupirocin;
WRIWKPKWRLPKW and Piperacillin;
ILRWVWVWRK and Piperacillin; and
ILKKWPWWPWK and Mupirocin.

94. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 91, further comprising an antiviral agent.

95. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 91, further comprising an antiparasitic agent.

96. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 91, further comprising an antifungal agent.

97. A method of treating an infection, comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to any of claims 91-96.

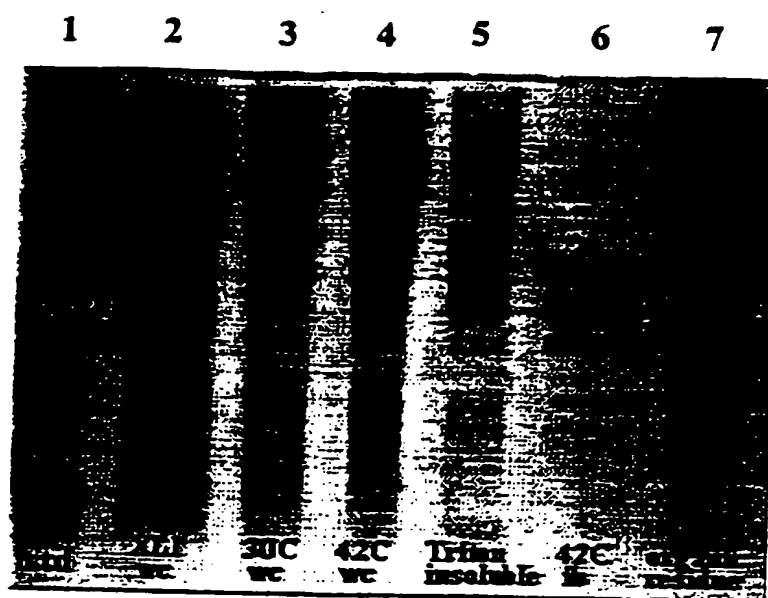
98. The method of claim 97, wherein the infection is due to a microorganism.

99. The method of claim 98, wherein the microorganism is selected from the group consisting of bacterium, fungus, parasite and virus.

100. The method of claim 97, wherein the pharmaceutical composition is administered by intravenous injection, intraperitoneal injection or implantation, intramuscular injection or implantation, intrathecal injection, subcutaneous injection or implantation, intradermal injection, lavage, bladder wash-

100

out, suppositories, pessaries, oral ingestion, topical application, enteric application, inhalation, aerosolization or nasal spray or drops.

*FIG. 1*

1 2 3 4

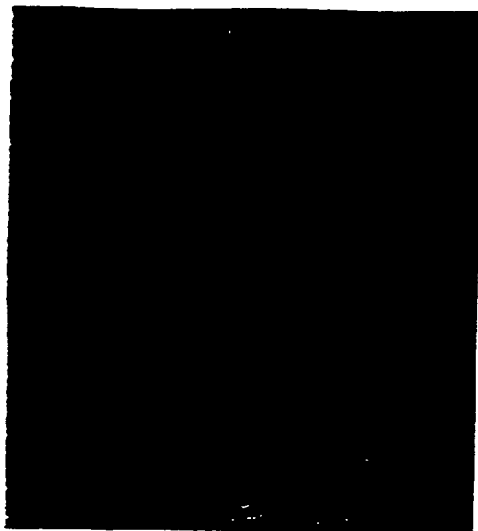
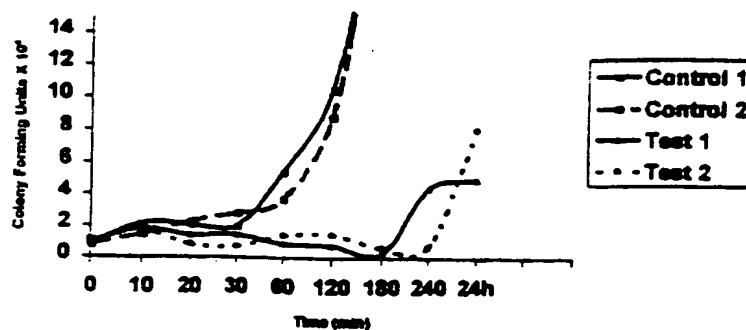
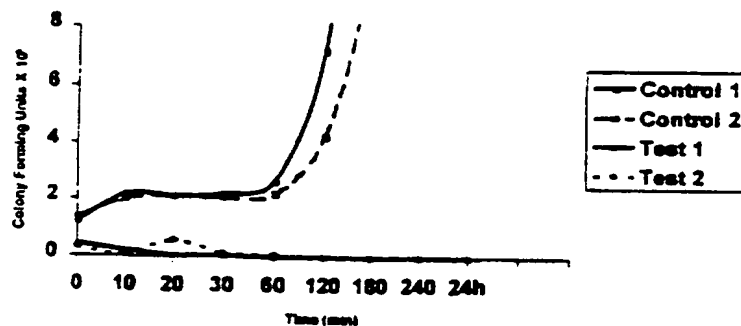


FIG. 2

Time Kill Assay:

MBI 11CN (64 ug/ml) vs. *S. aureus* SA06

Time Kill Assay:

MBI 11F4CN (8 ug/ml) vs. *S. aureus* SA06

Time Kill Assay:

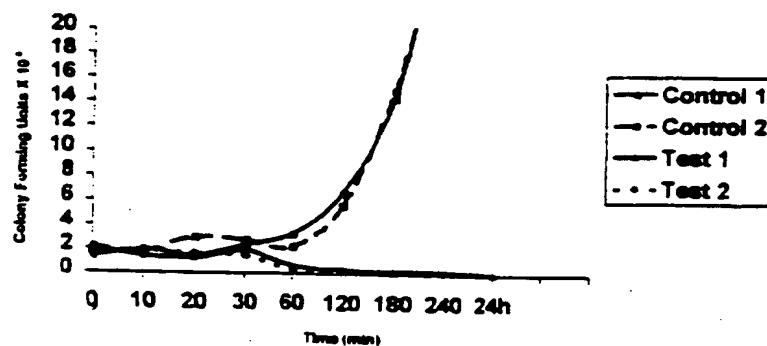
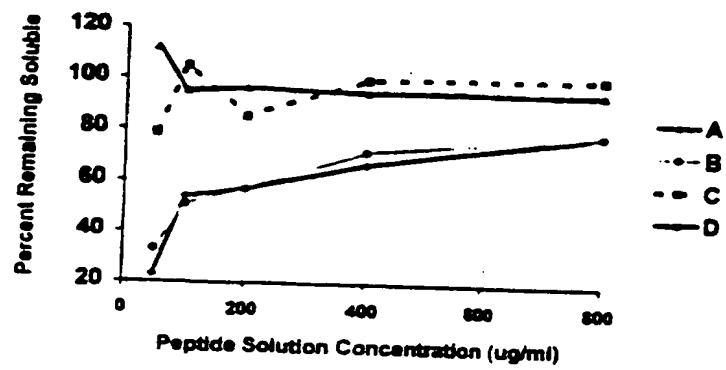
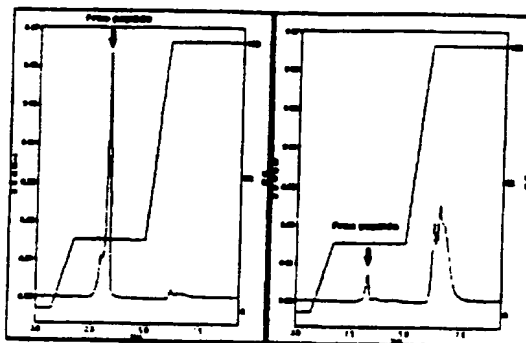
MBI 11B7CN (16 ug/ml) vs. *S. aureus* SA06

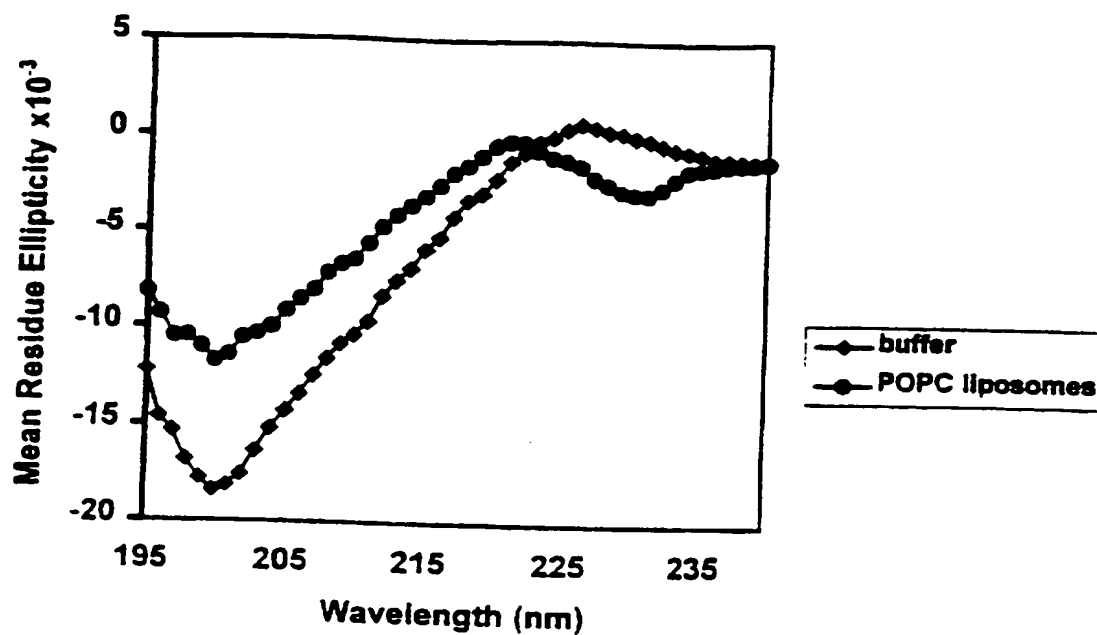
FIG. 3

**FIG. 4**

MBI 10B in Formulations C1 and D

**FIG. 5**

CD Sp ctra of MBI 11CN



CD Spectra of MBI 11 B7CN

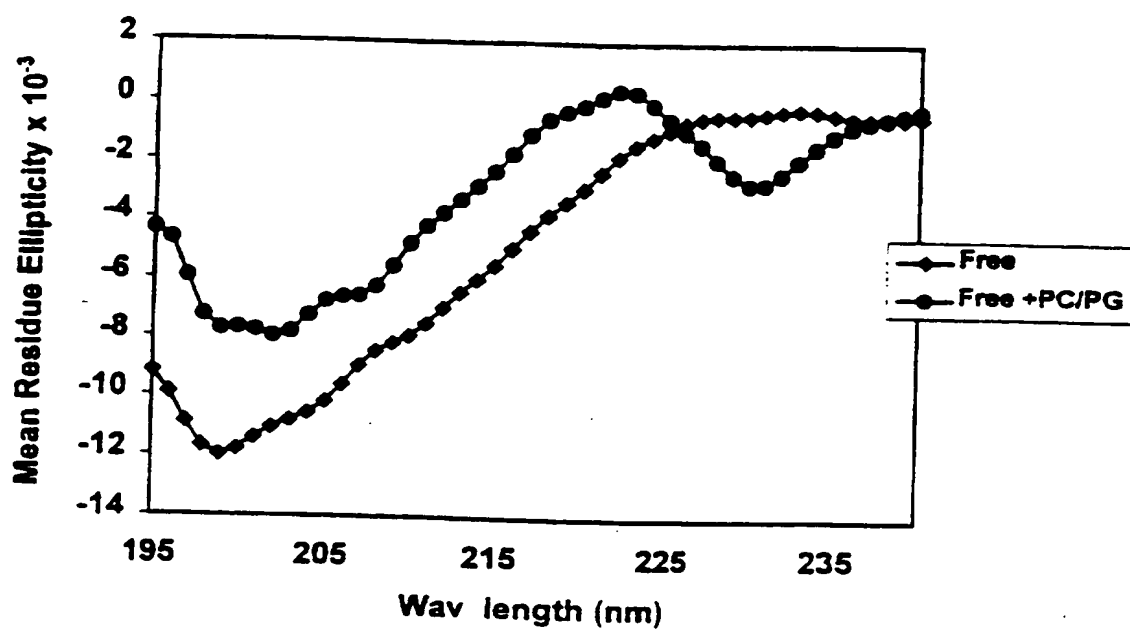
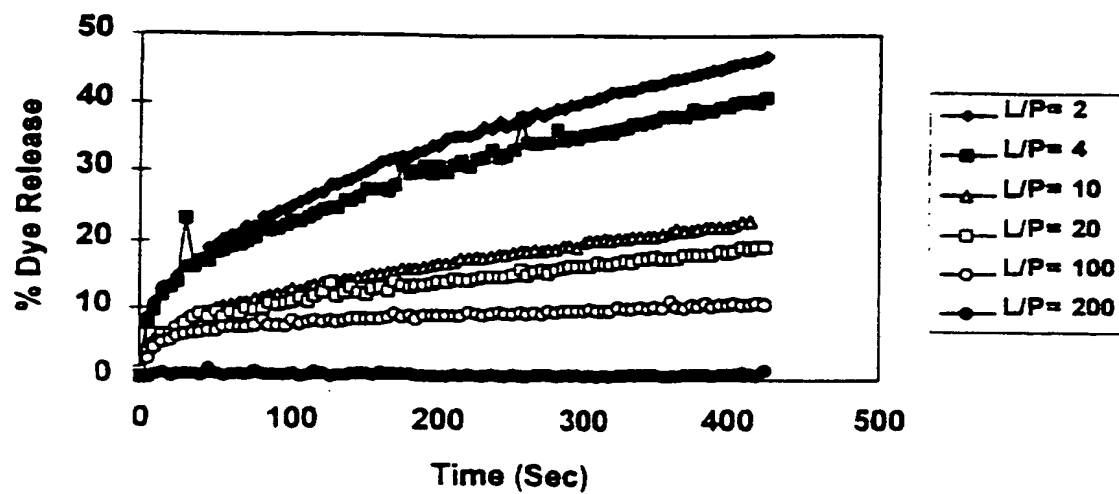
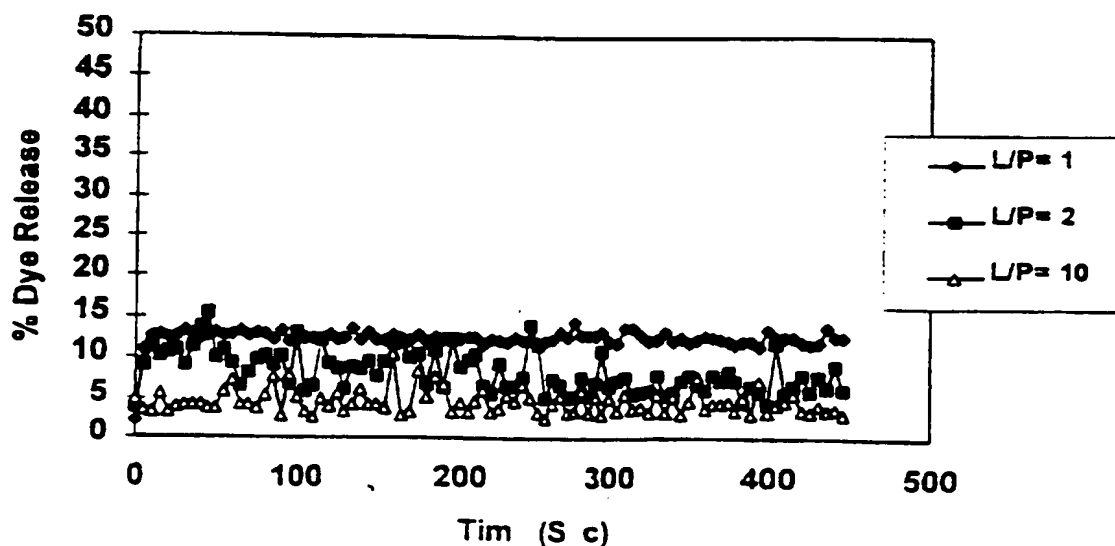


FIG. 6

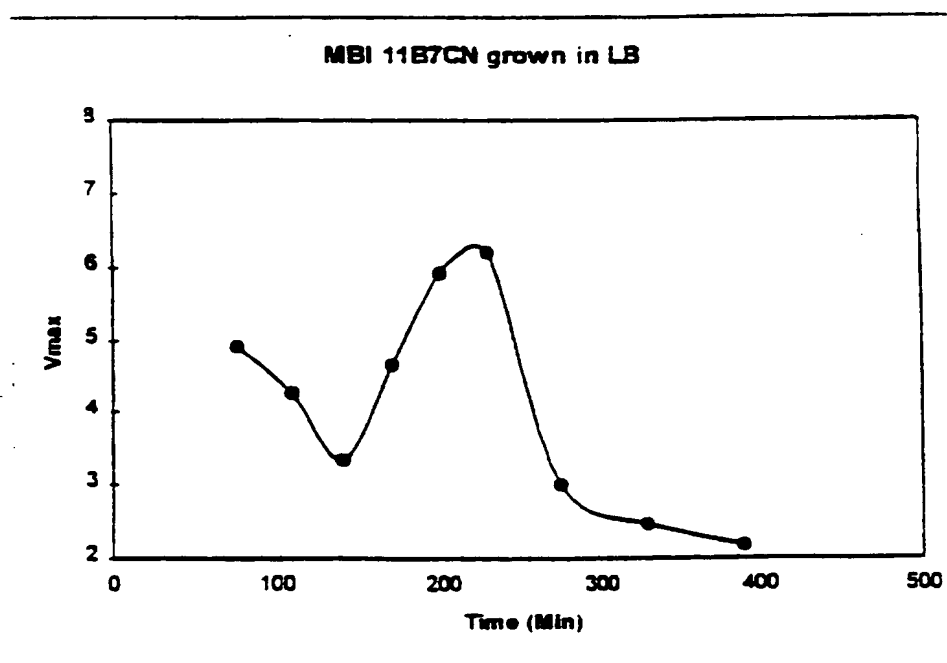
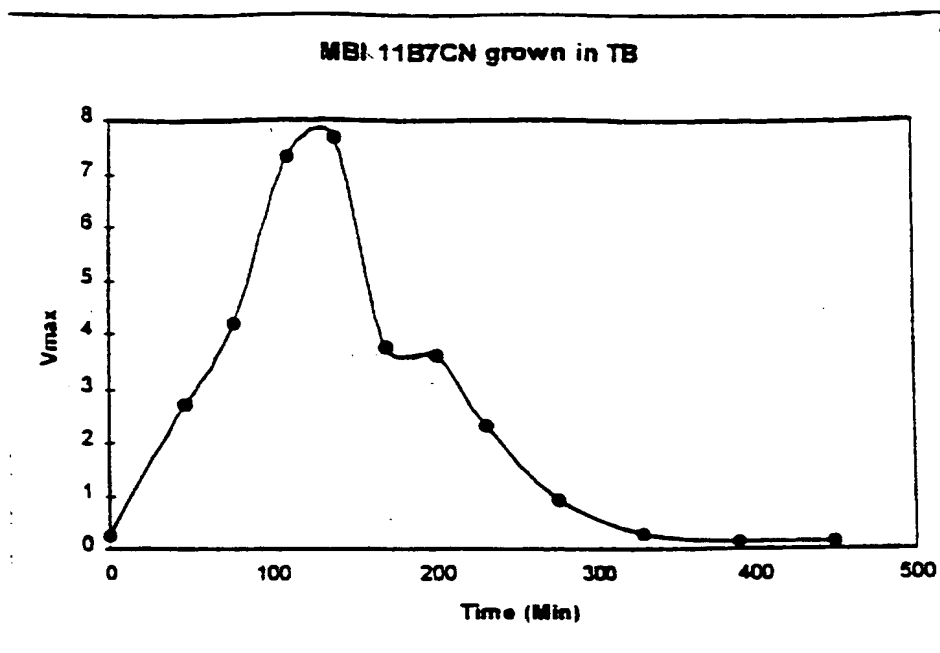
ANTS/DPX Dye Release of Egg PC Liposomes by MBI 11CN

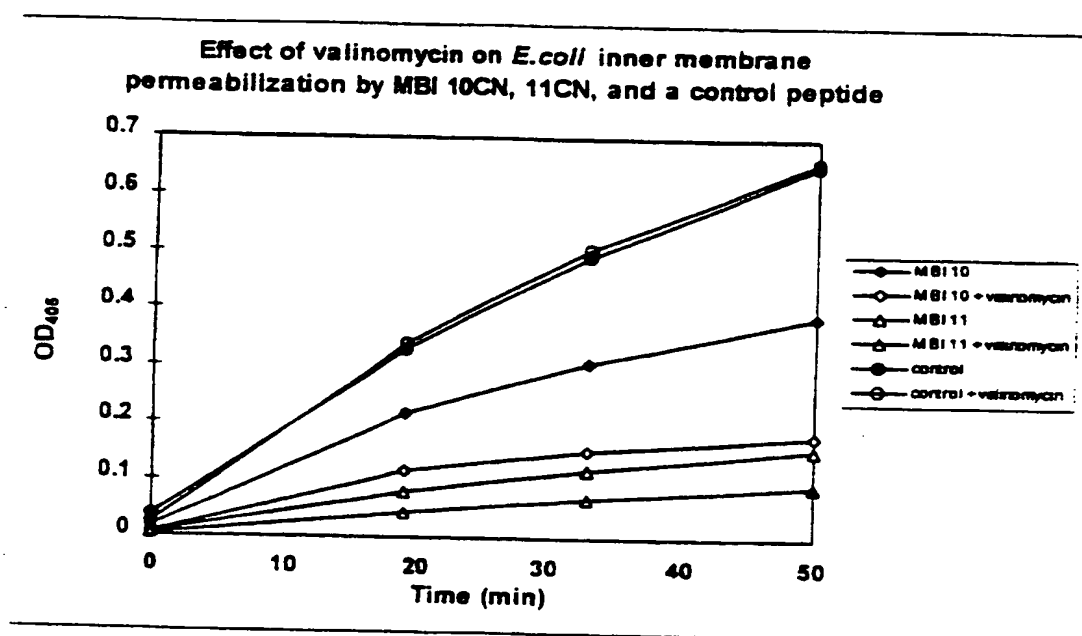


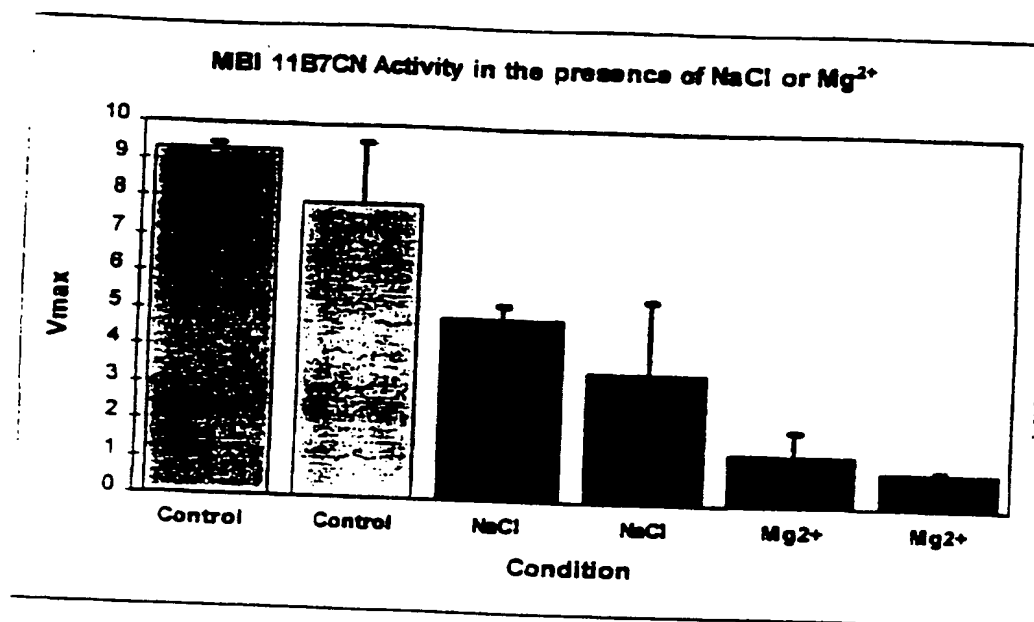
ANTS/DPX Dye Release of Egg PC/Cholesterol (55:45) Liposomes by MBI 11CN

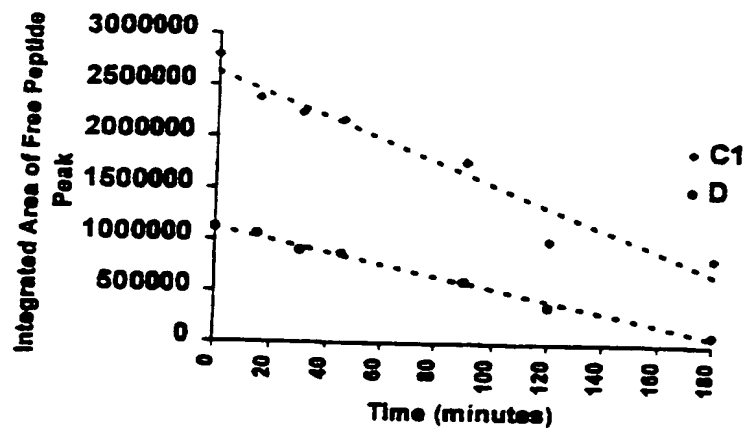
**FIG. 7**

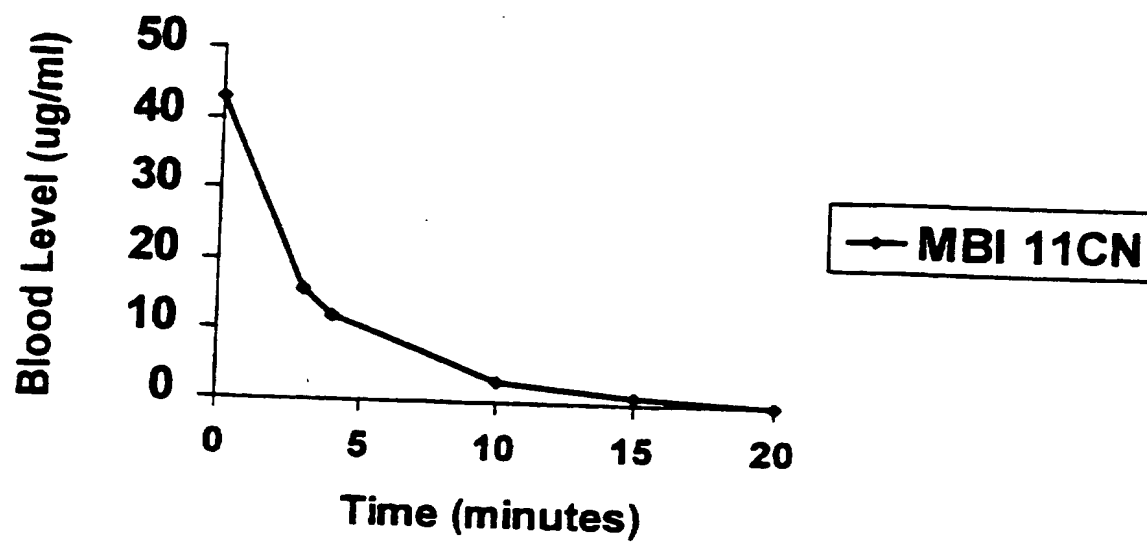
8/28

**FIG. 8**

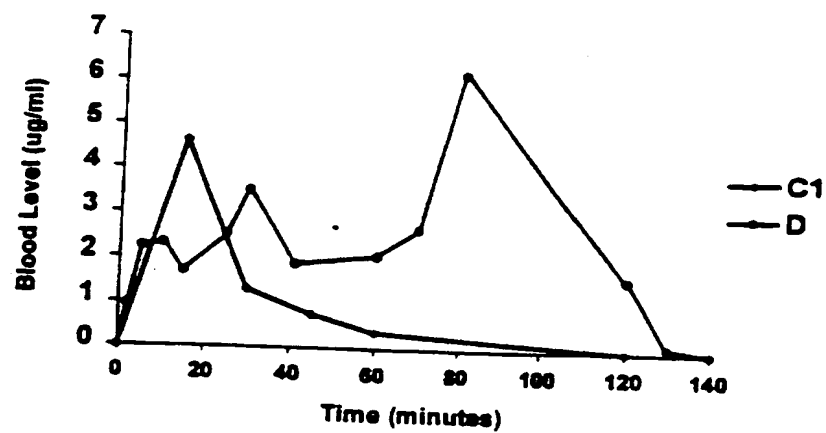
**FIG. 9**

**FIG. 10**

**FIG. 11**

*FIG. 12*

13/28

**FIG. 13**

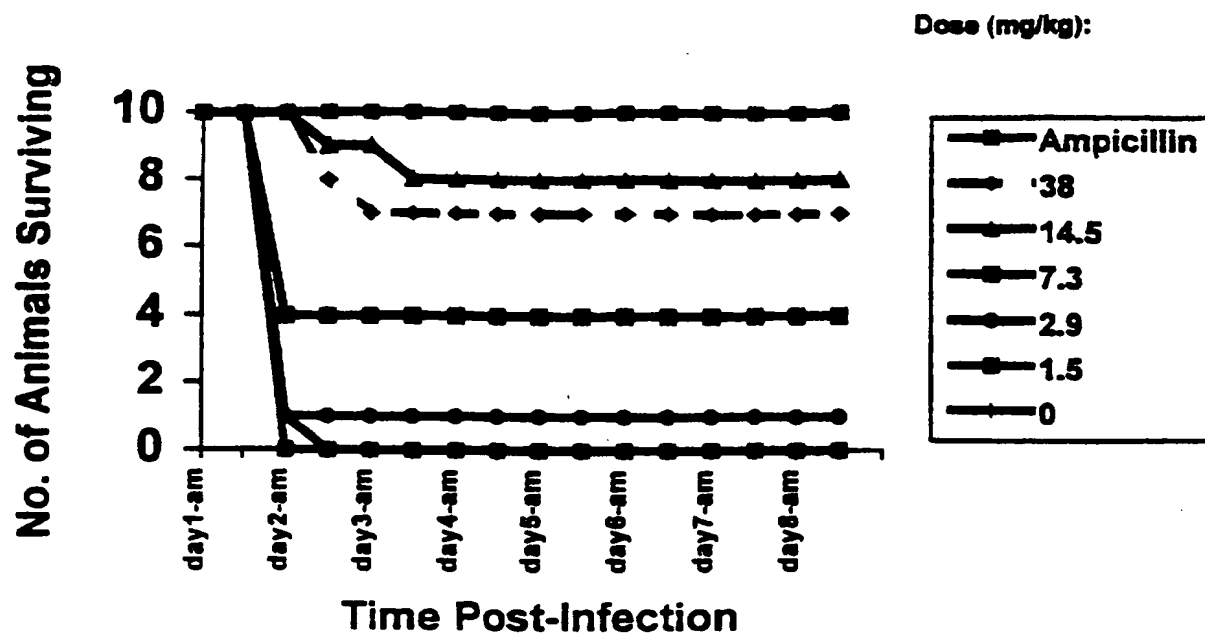
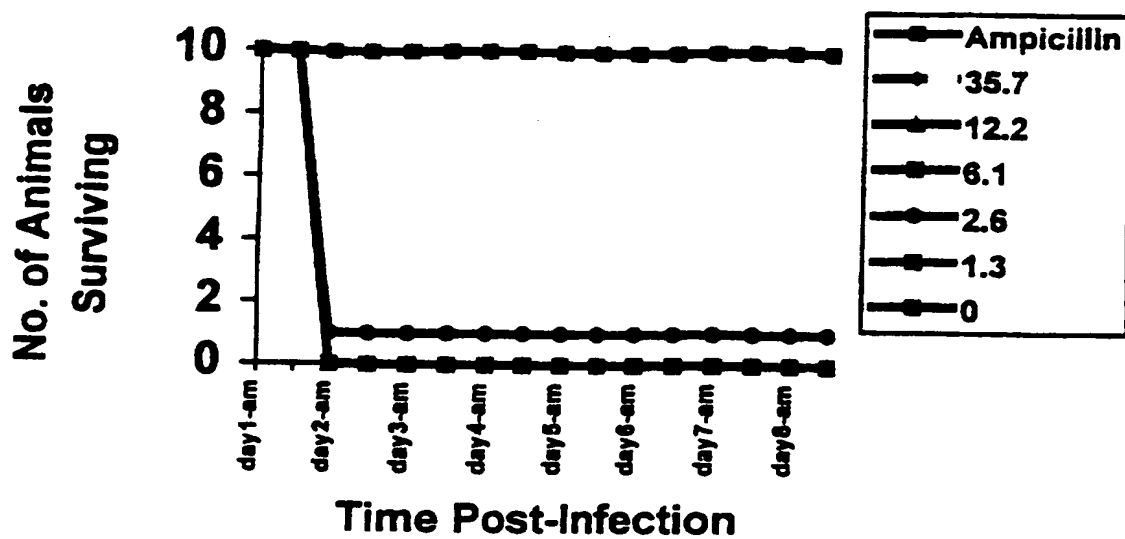


FIG. 14

15/28

*FIG. 15*

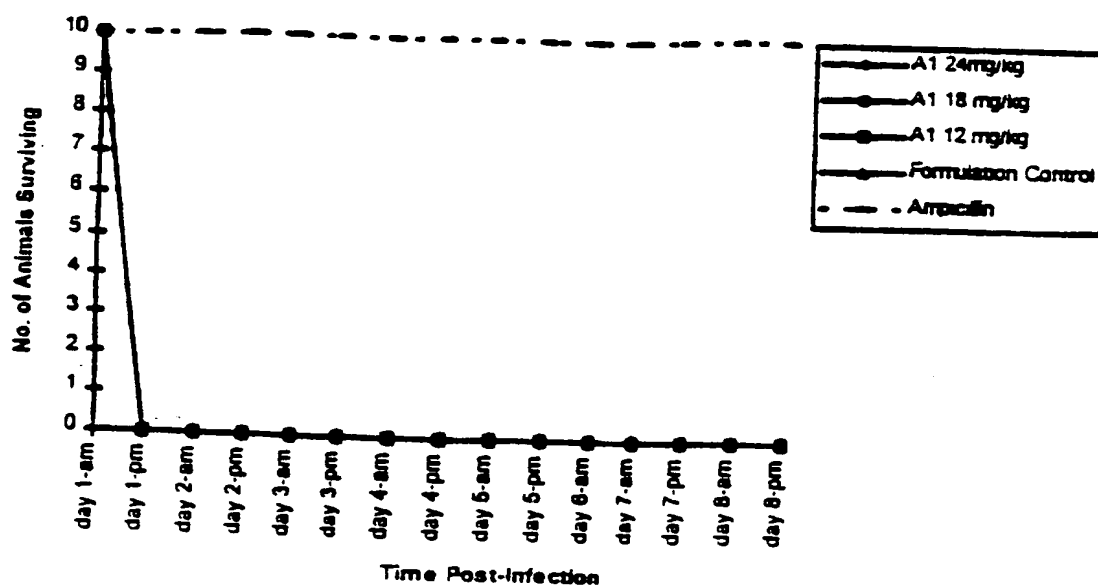


FIG. 16

17/28

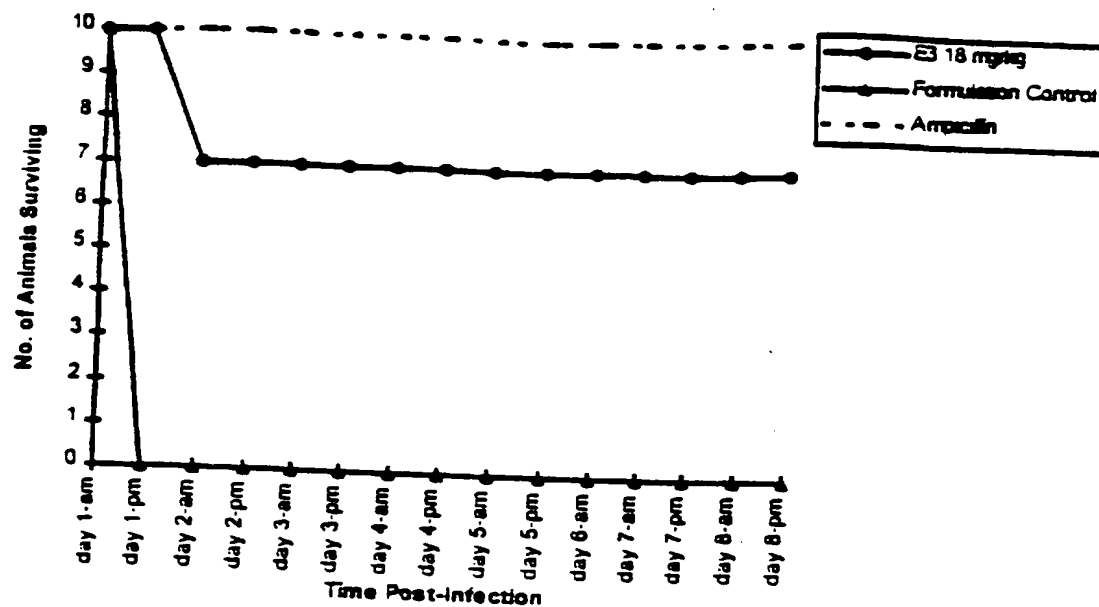


FIG. 17

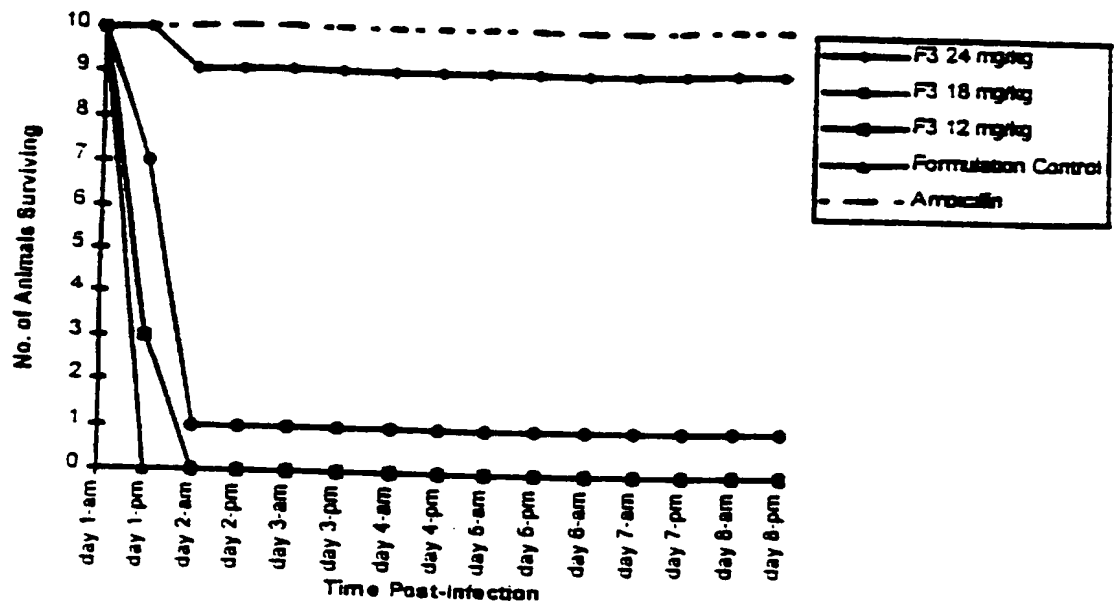


FIG. 18

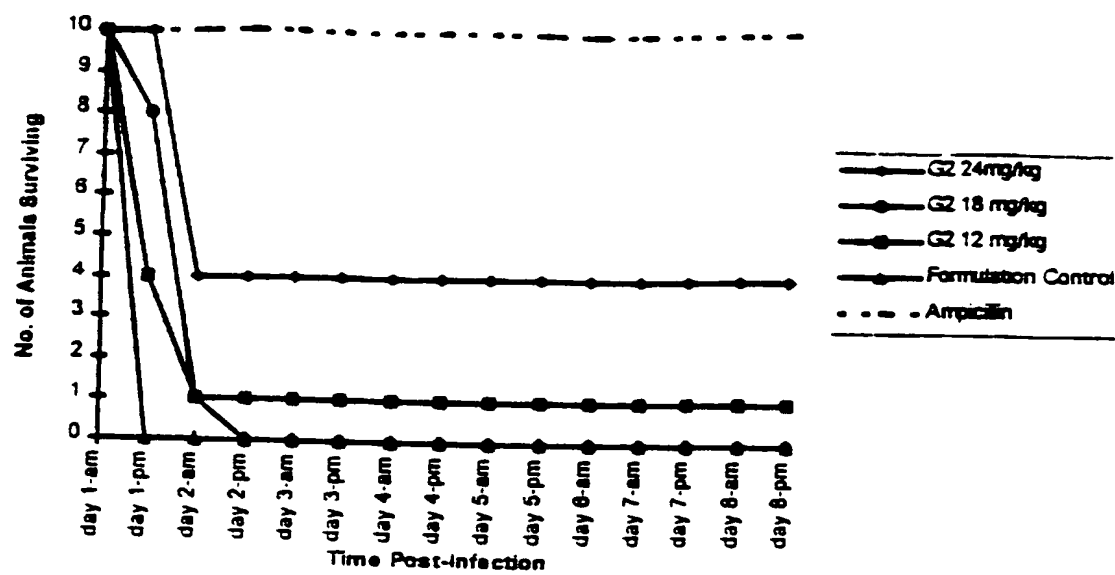


FIG. 19

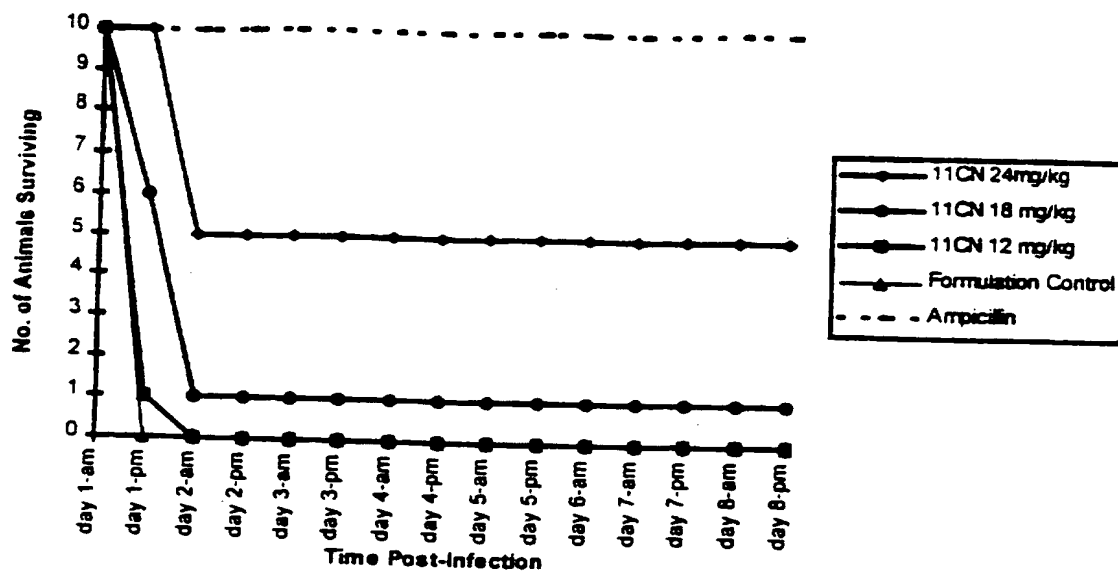


FIG. 20

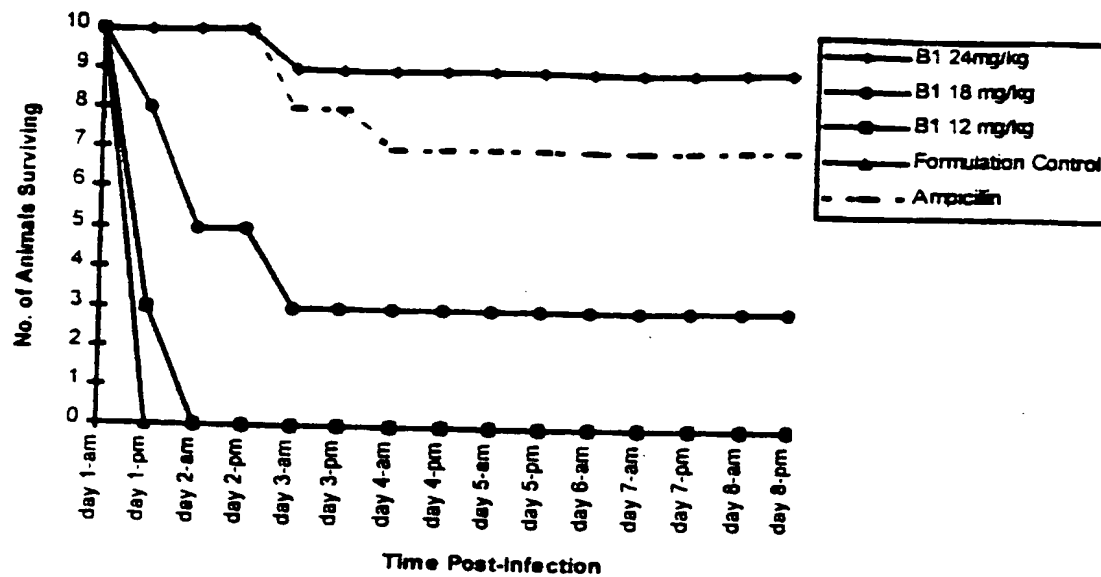


FIG. 21

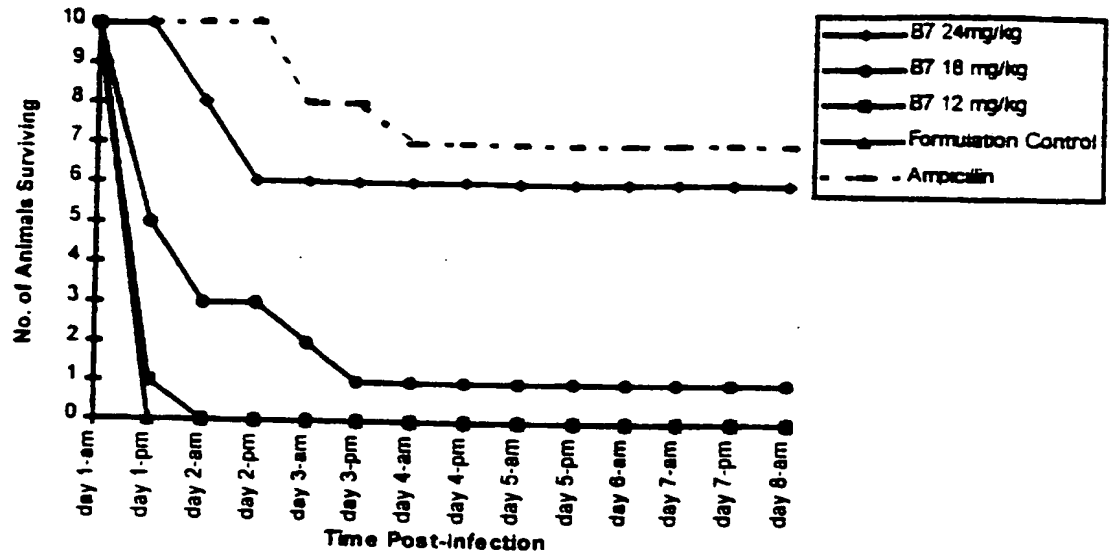


FIG. 22

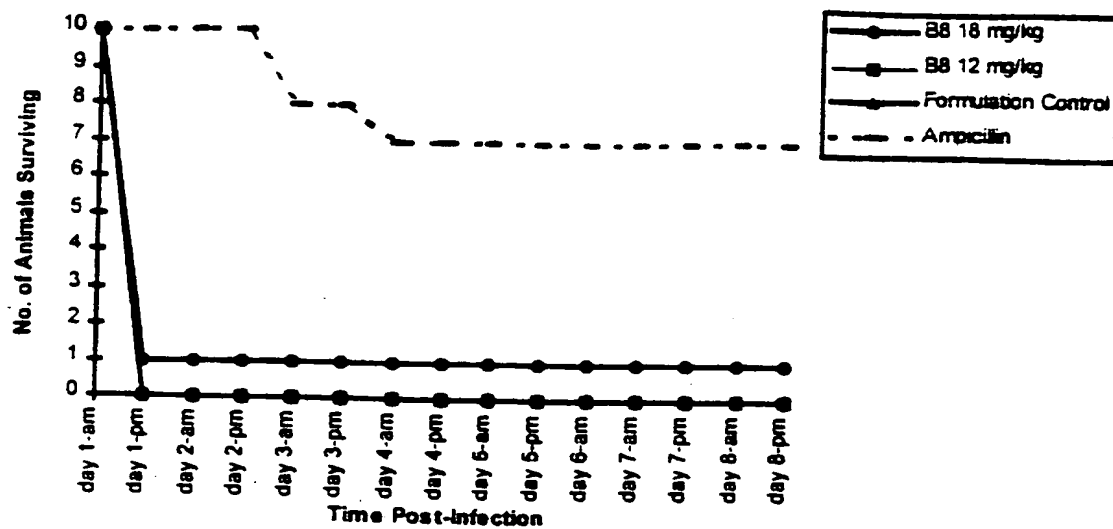


FIG. 23

24/28

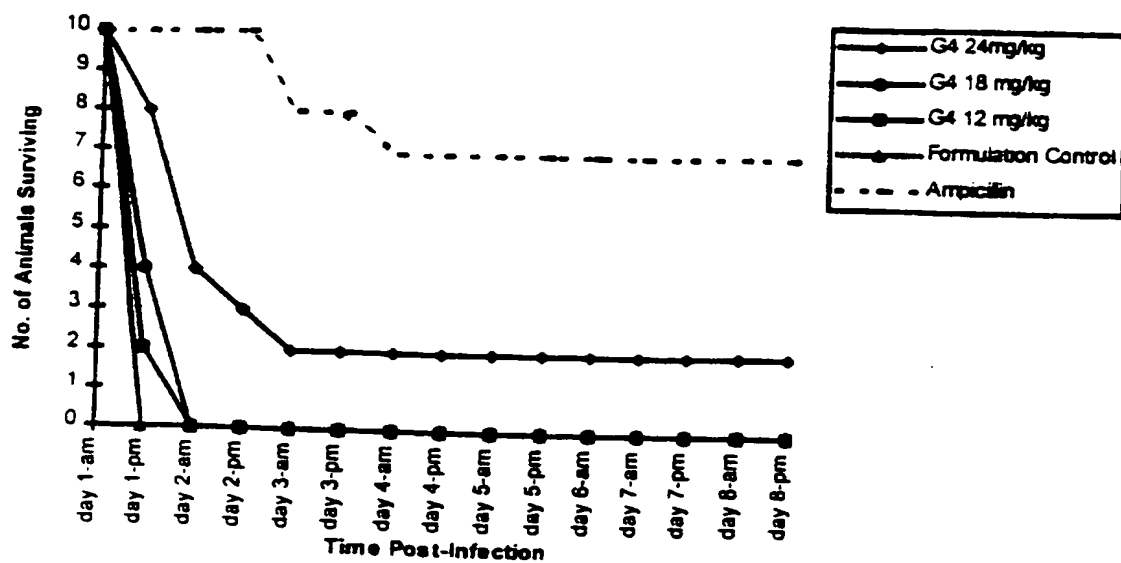
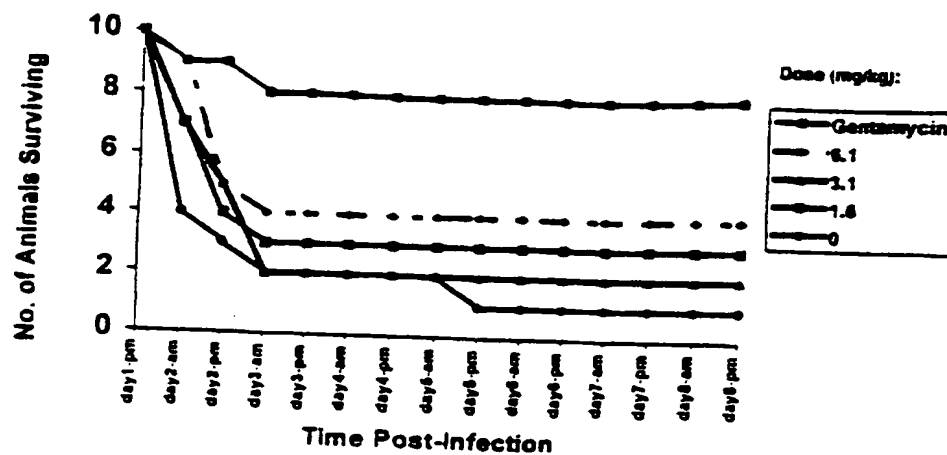


FIG. 24

a) Peptide injection 15 minutes post-infection



b) Peptide injection 60 minutes post-infection

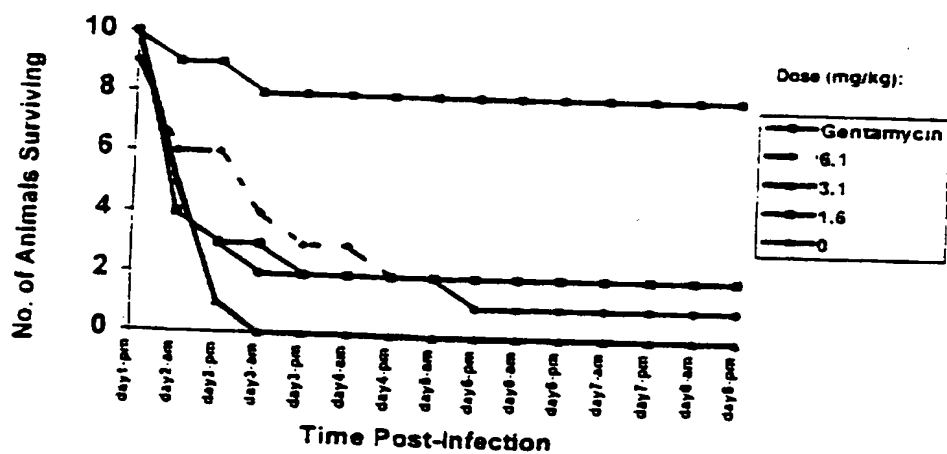


FIG. 25

26/28

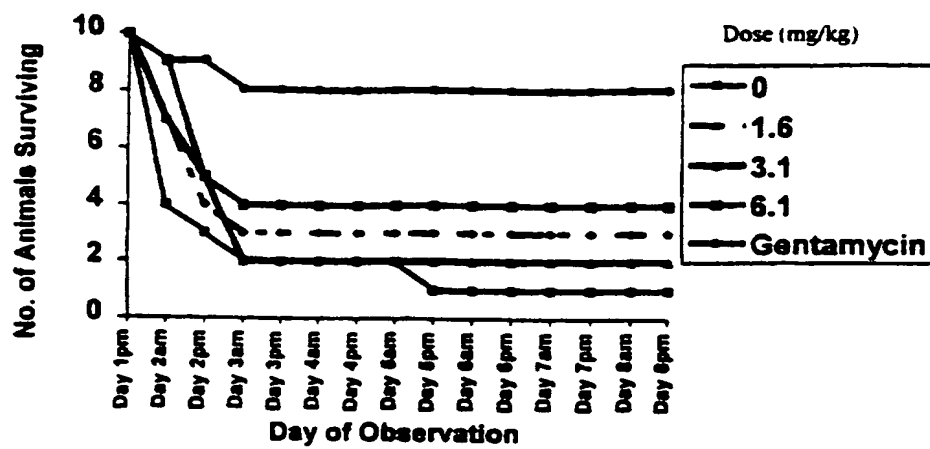
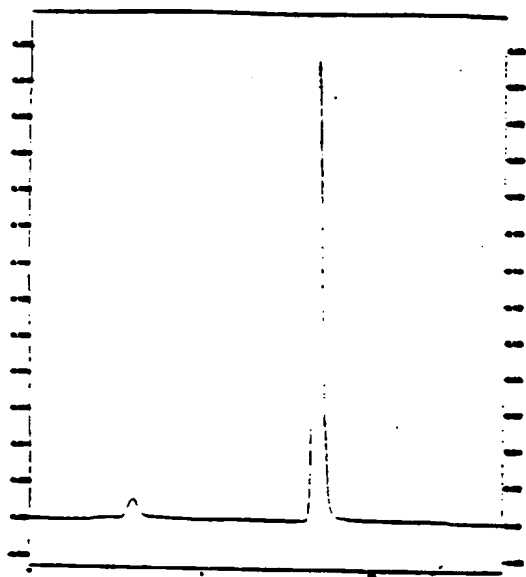
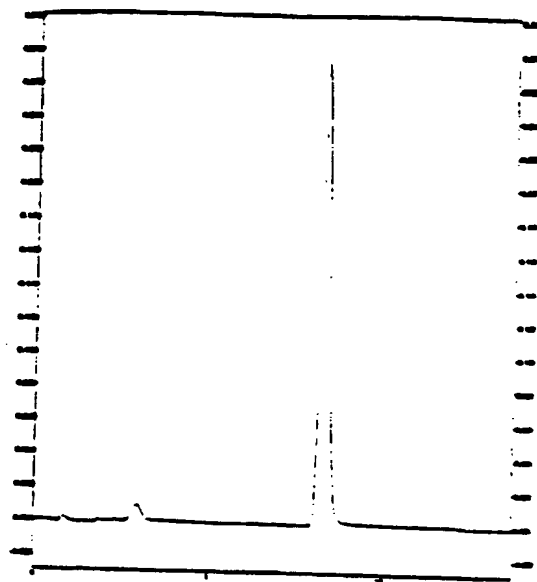
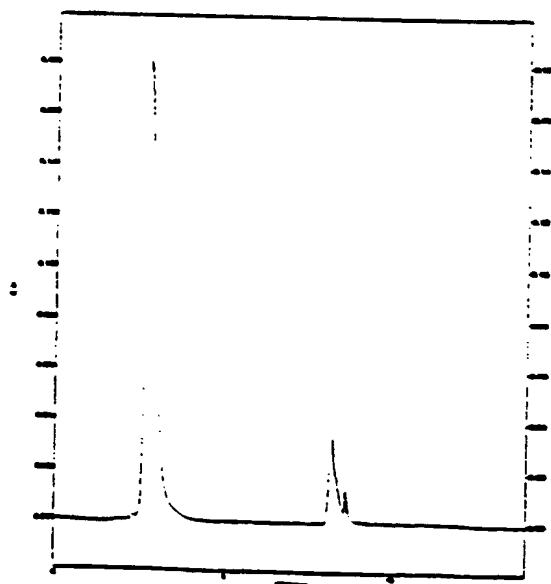


FIG. 26

27/28

**FIG. 27A****FIG. 27B****FIG. 27C**

28/28

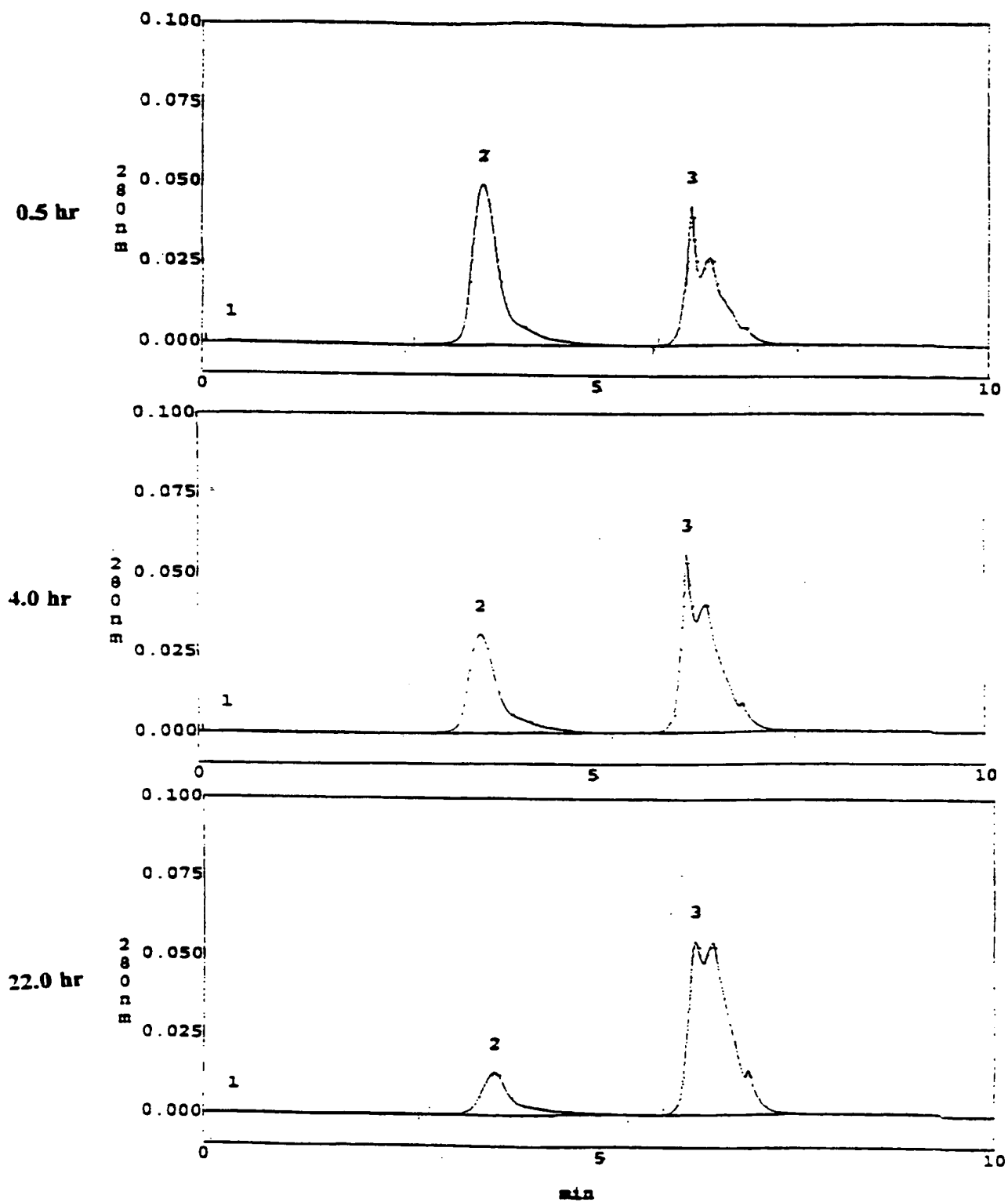


FIG. 28



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C07K 7/06, 7/08, 14/00, 16/44, C12N 15/11, A61K 38/16, 38/08, 38/10, 47/48	A2	(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/07745 (43) International Publication Date: 26 February 1998 (26.02.98)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US97/14779 (22) International Filing Date: 21 August 1997 (21.08.97) (30) Priority Data: 60/024,754 21 August 1996 (21.08.96) US 60/034,949 13 January 1997 (13.01.97) US (71) Applicant: MICROLOGIX BIOTECH, INC. [CA/CA]; 3650 Wesbrook Mall, Vancouver, British Columbia V6S 2L2 (CA). (71)(72) Applicants and Inventors: FRASER, Janet, R. [GB/CA]; 1038 West 7th Avenue #12, Vancouver, British Colum- bia V6H 1B3 (CA). WEST, Michael, H., P. [CA/CA]; 2554 East 19th Street, Vancouver, British Columbia (CA). KRIEGER, Timothy, J. [US/CA]; 5471 Cambie Street, Van- couver, British Columbia V5Z 2Z9 (CA). TAYLOR, Robert [CA/CA]; 14587 Buena Vista Avenue, White Rock, British Columbia V4B 1X3 (CA). ERFLE, Douglas [CA/CA]; 1308 West 7th Avenue, Vancouver, British Columbia V6H 3W5 (CA). (74) Agents: NOTTENBURG, Carol et al.; Seed and Berry LLP, 6300 Columbia Center, 701 Fifth Avenue, Seattle, WA 98104-7092 (US).	(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</i>	
(54) Title: COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR TREATING INFECTIONS USING ANALOGUES OF INDOLICIDIN (57) Abstract <p>Compositions and methods for treating infections, especially bacterial infections, are provided. Indolicidin peptide analogues containing at least two basic amino acids are prepared. The analogues are administered as modified peptides, preferably containing photo-oxidized solubilizer.</p>		

*(Referred to in PCT Gazette No. 16/1998, Section II)

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

DESCRIPTION

COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR TREATING
INFECTIONS USING ANALOGUES OF INDOLICIDIN

5

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention relates generally to treatment of microorganism-caused infections, and more specifically, to compositions comprising indolicidin analogues, polymer-modified analogues, and their uses in treating infections.

10

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

For most healthy individuals, infections are irritating, but not generally life-threatening. Many infections are successfully combated by the immune system of the individual. Treatment is an adjunct and is generally readily available in developed countries. However, infectious diseases are a serious concern in developing countries and in immunocompromised individuals.

15

In developing countries, the lack of adequate sanitation and consequent poor hygiene provide an environment that fosters bacterial, parasitic, fungal and viral infections. Poor hygiene and nutritional deficiencies may diminish the effectiveness of natural barriers, such as skin and mucous membranes, to invasion by infectious agents or the ability of the immune system to clear the agents. As well, a constant onslaught of pathogens may stress the immune system defenses of antibody production and phagocytic cells (*e.g.*, polymorphic neutrophils) to subnormal levels. A breakdown of host defenses can also occur due to conditions such as circulatory disturbances, mechanical obstruction, fatigue, smoking, excessive drinking, genetic defects, AIDS, bone marrow transplant, cancer, and diabetes. An increasingly prevalent problem in the world is opportunistic infections in individuals who are HIV positive.

20

25

Although vaccines may be available to protect against some of these organisms, vaccinations are not always feasible, due to factors such as inadequate delivery mechanisms and economic poverty, or effective, due to factors such as delivery too late in the infection, inability of the patient to mount an immune response to the vaccine, or evolution of the pathogen. For other pathogenic agents, no vaccines are available. When protection against infection is not possible, treatment of infection is generally pursued. The major weapon in the arsenal of treatments is antibiotics. While antibiotics have proved effective

30

35

against many bacteria and thus saved countless lives, they are not a panacea. The overuse of antibiotics in certain situations has promoted the spread of resistant bacterial strains. And of great importance, antibacterials are useless against viral infections.

5 A variety of organisms make cationic (positively charged) peptides, molecules used as part of a non-specific defense mechanism against microorganisms. When isolated, these peptides are toxic to a wide variety of microorganisms, including bacteria, fungi, and certain enveloped viruses. One cationic peptide found in neutrophils is indolicidin. While indolicidin acts against many pathogens, notable exceptions and varying degrees of toxicity exist.

10 Although cationic peptides show efficacy *in vitro* against a variety of pathogenic cells including gram-positive bacteria, gram-negative bacteria, and fungi, these peptides are generally toxic to mammals when injected, and therapeutic indices are usually quite small. Approaches to reducing toxicity have included development of a derivative or delivery system that masks structural elements involved in the toxic response or that
15 improves the efficacy at lower doses. Other approaches under evaluation include liposomes and micellar systems to improve the clinical effects of peptides, proteins, and hydrophobic drugs, and cyclodextrins to sequester hydrophobic surfaces during administration in aqueous media. For example, attachment of polyethylene glycol (PEG) polymers, most often by modification of amino groups, improves the medicinal value of some proteins such as
20 asparaginase and adenosine deaminase, and increases circulatory half-lives of peptides such as interleukins.

None of these approaches are shown to improve administration of cationic peptides. For example, methods for the stepwise synthesis of polysorbate derivatives that can modify peptides by acylation reactions have been developed, but acylation alters the charge
25 of a modified cationic peptide and frequently reduces or eliminates the antimicrobial activity of the compound. Thus, for delivery of cationic peptides, as well as other peptides and proteins, there is a need for a system combining the properties of increased circulatory half-lives with the ability to form a micellar structure.

The present invention discloses analogues of indolicidin, designed to broaden
30 its range and effectiveness, and further provide other related advantages. The present invention also provides methods and compositions for modifying peptides, proteins, antibiotics and the like to reduce toxicity, as well as providing other advantages.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

35 The present invention generally provides indolicidin analogues. In related aspects, an indolicidin analogue is provided, comprising up to 25 amino acids and containing

the formula: $RXZXXZXB$; $BXZXXZXB$ wherein at least one Z is valine; $BBBXZXXZXB$; $BXZXXZXB(BB)_n(AA)_nMILBBAGS$; $BXZXXZXB(AA)_nM$; $LBB_nXZ_nXXZ_nXRK$; $LK_nXZXXZXRK$; $BBXZXXZXB(BB)_n$, wherein at least two X residues are phenylalanine; $BBXZXXZXB(BB)_n$, wherein at least two X residues are tyrosine; and wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; B is a basic amino acid; AA is any amino acid, and n is 0 or 1. In preferred embodiments, Z is proline, X is tryptophan and B is arginine or lysine. In other aspects, indolicidin analogues having specific sequences are provided. In certain embodiments, the indolicidin analogues are coupled to form a branched peptide. In other embodiments, the analogue has one or more amino acids altered to a corresponding D-amino acid, and in certain preferred embodiments, the N-terminal and/or the C-terminal amino acid is a D-amino acid. Other preferred modifications include analogues that are acetylated at the N-terminal amino acid, amidated at the C-terminal amino acid, esterified at the C-terminal amino acid, modified by incorporation of homoserine/homoserine lactone at the C-terminal amino acid, and conjugated with polyethylene glycol or derivatives thereof.

In other aspects, the invention provides an isolated nucleic acid molecule whose sequence comprises one or more coding sequences of the indolicidin analogues, expression vectors, and host cells transfected or transformed with the expression vector.

Other aspects provide a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one indolicidin analogue and a physiologically acceptable buffer, optionally comprising an antibiotic agent. Preferred combinations include I L K K F P F F P F R R K and Ciprofloxacin; I L K K F P F F P F R R K and Mupirocin; I L K K Y P Y Y P Y R R K and Mupirocin; I L K K W P W W P W R K and Mupirocin; I L R R W P W W P W R R R and Piperacillin; W R I W K P K W R L P K W and Ciprofloxacin; W R I W K P K W R L P K W and Mupirocin; W R I W K P K W R L P K W and Piperacillin; I L R W V W W V W R R K and Piperacillin; and I L K K W P W W P W K and Mupirocin. In other embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition further comprises an antiviral agent, (e.g., acyclovir; amantadine hydrochloride; didanosine; edoxudine; famciclovir; foscarnet; ganciclovir; idoxuridine; interferon; lamivudine; nevirapine; penciclovir; podophyllotoxin; ribavirin; rimantadine; sorivudine; stavudine; trifluridine; vidarabine; zalcitabine and zidovudine); an antiparasitic agent (e.g., 8-hydroxyquinoline derivatives; cinchona alkaloids; nitroimidazole derivatives; piperazine derivatives; pyrimidine derivatives and quinoline derivatives; albendazole; atovaquone; chloroquine phosphate; diethylcarbamazine citrate; eflornithine; halofantrine; ivermectin; mebendazole; mefloquine hydrochloride; melarsoprol B; metronidazole; niclosamide; nifurtimox; paromomycin; pentamidine isethionate; piperazine; praziquantel; primaquine phosphate; proguanil; pyrantel pamoate;

pyrimethamine; pyrvinium pamoate; quinidine gluconate; quinine sulfate; sodium stibogluconate; suramin and thiabendazole); an antifungal agent (e.g., allylamines; imidazoles; pyrimidines and triazoles, 5-fluorocytosine; amphotericin B; butoconazole; chlorphenesin; ciclopirox; clioquinol; clotrimazole; econazole; fluconazole; flucytosine; griseofulvin; itraconazole; ketoconazole; miconazole; naftifine hydrochloride; nystatin; selenium sulfide; sulconazole; terbinafine hydrochloride; terconazole; tioconazole; tolnaftate and undecylenate). In yet other embodiments, the composition is incorporated in a liposome or a slow-release vehicle.

In yet another aspect, the invention provides a method of treating an infection, comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition. The infection may be caused by, for example, a microorganism, such as a bacterium (e.g., Gram-negative or Gram-positive bacterium or anaerobe; examples are *Acinetobacter* spp., *Enterobacter* spp., *E. coli*, *H. influenzae*, *K. pneumoniae*, *P. aeruginosa*, *S. marcescens* and *S. maltophilia*, *Bordetella pertussis*; *Brucella* spp.; *Campylobacter* spp.; *Haemophilus ducreyi*; *Helicobacter pylori*; *Legionella* spp.; *Moraxella catarrhalis*; *Neisseria* spp.; *Salmonella* spp.; *Shigella* spp. and *Yersinia* spp.; *E. faecalis*, *S. aureus*, *E. faecium*, *S. pyogenes*, *S. pneumoniae* and coagulase-negative staphylococci; *Bacillus* spp.; *Corynebacterium* spp.; Diphtheroids; *Listeria* spp. and Viridans Streptococci; *Clostridium* spp., *Bacteroides* spp. and *Peptostreptococcus* spp.; *Borrelia* spp.; *Chlamydia* spp.; *Mycobacterium* spp.; *Mycoplasma* spp.; *Propionibacterium acne*; *Rickettsia* spp.; *Treponema* spp. and *Ureaplasma* spp.) fungus (e.g., yeast and/or mold), parasite (e.g., protozoan, nematode, cestode and trematode, such as *Babesia* spp.; *Balantidium coli*; *Blastocystis hominis*; *Cryptosporidium parvum*; *Encephalitozoon* spp.; *Entamoeba* spp.; *Giardia lamblia*; *Leishmania* spp.; *Plasmodium* spp.; *Toxoplasma gondii*; *Trichomonas* spp. *Trypanosoma* spp., *Ascaris lumbricoides*; *Clonorchis sinensis*; *Echinococcus* spp.; *Fasciola hepatica*; *Fasciolopsis buski*; *Heterophyes heterophyes*; *Hymenolepis* spp.; *Schistosoma* spp.; *Taenia* spp. and *Trichinella spiralis*) or virus (e.g., Alphavirus; Arenavirus; Bunyavirus; Coronavirus; Enterovirus; Filovirus; Flavivirus; Hantavirus; HTLV-BLV; Influenzavirus; Lentivirus; Lyssavirus; Paramyxovirus; Reovirus; Rhinovirus and Rotavirus, Adenovirus; Cytomegalovirus; Hepadnavirus; Molluscipoxvirus; Orthopoxvirus; Papillomavirus; Parvovirus; Polyomavirus; Simplexvirus and Varicellovirus).

In other aspects, a composition is provided, comprising an indolicidin analogue and an antibiotic. In addition, a device, which may be a medical device, is provided that is coated with the indolicidin analogue and may further comprise an antibiotic agent.

In other aspects, antibodies that react specifically with any one of the analogues described herein are provided. The antibody is preferably a monoclonal antibody or single chain antibody.

In a preferred aspect, the invention provides a composition comprising a compound modified by derivatization of an amino group with a conjugate comprising activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and a fatty acid. In preferred embodiments, the conjugate further comprises sorbitan linking the polyoxyalkylene glycol and fatty acid, and more preferably is polysorbate. In preferred embodiments, the fatty acid is from 12-18 carbons, and the polyoxyalkylene glycol is polyoxyethylene, such as with a chain length of from 2 to 100. In certain embodiments, the compound is a peptide or protein, such as a cationic peptide (*e.g.*, indolicidin or an indolicidin analogue). In preferred embodiments, the polyoxyalkylene glycol is activated by irradiation with ultraviolet light.

The invention also provides a method of making a compound modified with a conjugate of an activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and a fatty acid, comprising: (a) freezing a mixture of the conjugate of an activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and fatty acid with the compound; and (b) lyophilizing the frozen mixture; wherein the compound has a free amino group. In preferred embodiments, the compound is a peptide or antibiotic. In other preferred embodiments, the mixture in step (a) is in an acetate buffer. In a related aspect, the method comprises mixing the conjugate of an activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and fatty acid with the compound; for a time sufficient to form modified compounds, wherein the mixture is in a carbonate buffer having a pH greater than 8.5 and the compound has a free amino group. The modified compound may be isolated by reversed-phase HPLC and/or precipitation from an organic solvent.

The invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one modified compound and a physiologically acceptable buffer, and in certain embodiments, further comprises an antibiotic agent, antiviral agent, an antiparasitic agent, and/or antifungal agent. The composition may be used to treat an infection, such as those caused by a microorganism (*e.g.*, bacterium, fungus, parasite and virus).

These and other aspects of the present invention will become evident upon reference to the following detailed description and attached drawings. In addition, various references are set forth below which describe in more detail certain procedures or compositions (*e.g.*, plasmids, etc.), and are therefore incorporated by reference in their entirety.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 is an SDS-PAGE showing the extraction profile of inclusion bodies (ib) from whole cells containing MBI-11 fusion protein. The fusion protein band is indicated by the arrow head. Lane 1, protein standards; lane 2, total lysate of XL1 Blue without plasmid; lane 3, total lysate of XL1 Blue (pR2h-11, pGP1-2), cultivated at 30°C; lane 4, total lysate of XL1 Blue (pR2h-11, pGP1-2), induced at 42°C; lane 5, insoluble fraction of inclusion bodies after Triton X100 wash; lane 6, organic extract of MBI-11 fusion protein; lane 7, concentrated material not soluble in organic extraction solvent.

Figure 2 is an SDS-PAGE showing the expression profile of the MBI-11 fusion protein using plasmid pPDR2h-11. Lane 1, protein standards; lane 2, organic solvent extracted MBI-11; lane 3, total lysate of XL1 Blue (pPDR2h-11, pGP1-2), cultured at 30°C; lane 4, total lysate of XL1 Blue (pPDR2h-11, pGP1-2), induced at 42°C.

Figure 3 presents time kill assay results for MBI 11CN, MBI 11F4CN and MBI 11B7CN. The number of colony forming units $\times 10^{-4}$ is plotted versus time.

Figure 4 is a graph presenting the extent of solubility of MBI 11CN peptide in various buffers.

Figure 5 is a reversed phase HPLC profile of MBI 11CN in formulation C1 (left graph panel) and formulation D (right graph panel).

Figure 6 presents CD spectra of MBI 11CN and MBI 11B7CN.

Figure 7 presents results of ANTS/DPX dye release of egg PC liposomes at various ratios of lipid to protein.

Figure 8 presents graphs showing the activity of MBI 11B7CN against mid-log cells grown in terrific broth (TB) or Luria-Bretani broth (LB).

Figure 9 shows results of treatment of bacteria with MBI 10CN, MBI 11CN, or a control peptide alone or in combination with valinomycin.

Figure 10 is a graph showing treatment of bacteria with MBI 11B7CN in the presence of NaCl or Mg^{2+} .

Figure 11 is a graph presenting the *in vitro* amount of free MBI 11CN in plasma over time. Data is shown for peptide in formulation C1 and formulation D.

Figure 12 is a graph presenting change in *in vivo* MBI 11CN levels in blood at various times after intravenous injection.

Figure 13 is a graph presenting change in *in vivo* MBI 11CN levels in plasma at various times after intraperitoneal injection.

Figure 14 is a graph showing the number of animals surviving an MSSA infection after intraperitoneal injection of MBI 10CN, ampicillin, or vehicle.

Figure 15 is a graph showing the number of animals surviving an MSSA infection after intraperitoneal injection of MBI 11CN, ampicillin, or vehicle.

Figure 16 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11A1CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 17 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11E3CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 18 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of: MBI-11F3CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 19 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11G2CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 20 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 21 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11B1CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 22 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11B7CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 23 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11B8CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figure 24 is a graph showing the results of *in vivo* testing of MBI-11G4CN against *S. aureus* (Smith). Formulated peptide at various concentrations is administered by ip injection one hour after infection with *S. aureus* (Smith) by ip injection.

Figures 25A and B display a graph showing the number of animals surviving an *S. epidermidis* infection after intravenous injection of MBI 10CN, gentamicin, or vehicle. Panel A, i.v. injection 15 min post-infection; panel B, i.v. injection 60 min post-infection.

Figure 26 is a graph showing the number of animals surviving an MRSA infection mice after intravenous injection of MBI 11CN, gentamicin, or vehicle.

Figure 27 presents RP-HPLC traces analyzing samples for APS-peptide formation after treatment of activated polysorbate with a reducing agent. APS-MBI-11CN

peptides are formed via lyophilization in 200 mM acetic acid-NaOH, pH 4.6, 1 mg/ml MBI 11CN, and 0.5% activated polysorbate 80. The stock solution of activated 2.0% polysorbate is treated with (a) no reducing agent, (b) 150 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, or (c) 150 mM sodium borohydride for 1 hour immediately before use.

Figure 28 presents RP-HPLC traces monitoring the formation of APS-MBI 11CN over time in aqueous solution. The reaction occurs in 200 mM sodium carbonate buffer pH 10.0, 1 mg/ml MBI 11CN, 0.5% activated polysorbate 80. Aliquots are removed from the reaction vessel at the indicated time points and immediately analyzed by RP-HPLC.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Prior to setting forth the invention, it may be helpful to an understanding thereof to set forth definitions of certain terms that are used herein.

The amino acid designations herein are set forth as either the standard one- or three- letter code. A capital letter indicates an L-form amino acid; a small letter indicates a D-form amino acid.

As used herein, "indolicidin" refers to an antimicrobial cationic peptide. Indolicidins may be isolated from a variety of organisms. One indolicidin is isolated from bovine neutrophils and is a 13 amino acid peptide amidated at the carboxy-terminus in its native form (Selsted et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 267:4292, 1992). An amino acid sequence of indolicidin is presented in SEQ ID NO: 1.

As used herein, a "peptide analogue", "analogue", or "variant" of indolicidin is at least 5 amino acids in length, has at least one basic amino acid (e.g., arginine and lysine) and has anti-microbial activity. Unless otherwise indicated, a named amino acid refers to the L-form. Basic amino acids include arginine, lysine, and derivatives. Hydrophobic residues include tryptophan, phenylalanine, isoleucine, leucine, valine, and derivatives.

Also included within the scope of the present invention are amino acid derivatives that have been altered by chemical means, such as methylation (e.g., α methylvaline), amidation, especially of the C-terminal amino acid by an alkylamine (e.g., ethylamine, ethanolamine, and ethylene diamine) and alteration of an amino acid side chain, such as acylation of the ϵ -amino group of lysine. Other amino acids that may be incorporated in the analogue include any of the D-amino acids corresponding to the 20 L-amino acids commonly found in proteins, imino amino acids, rare amino acids, such as hydroxylysine, or non-protein amino acids, such as homoserine and ornithine. A peptide analogue may have none or one or more of these derivatives, and D-amino acids. In addition, a peptide may also be synthesized as a retro-, inverto- or retro-inverso-peptide.

A. INDOLICIDIN ANALOGUES

As noted above, the present invention provides indolicidin analogues. These analogues may be synthesized by chemical methods, especially using an automated peptide synthesizer, or produced by recombinant methods. The choice of an amino acid sequence is guided by a general formula presented herein.

1. Peptide characteristics

The present invention provides indolicidin analogues. The analogues are at least 5 or 7 amino acids in length and preferably not more than 15, 20, 25, 27, 30, or 35 amino acids. Analogues from 9 to 14 residues are preferred.

General formulas for peptide analogues in the scope of the present invention may be set forth as:

	RXZXXZXB	(1)
	BXZXXZXB	(2)
15	BBBXZXXZXB	(3)
	BXZXXZBBBB _n (AA) _n MILBBAGS	(4)
	BXZXXZXB(AA) _n M	(5)
	LBB _n XZ _n XXZ _n XRK	(6)
	LK _n XZXXZXRK	(7)
20	BBXZXXZBBBB	(8)
	BBXZXXZBBBB	(9)

wherein standard single letter amino abbreviations are used and; Z is proline, glycine or a hydrophobic residue, and preferably Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue, such as tryptophan, phenylalanine, isoleucine, leucine and valine, and preferably tryptophan; B is a basic amino acid, preferably arginine or lysine; AA is any amino acid, and n is 0 or 1. In formula (2), at least one Z is valine; in formula (8), at least two Xs are phenylalanine; and in formula (9), at least two Xs are tyrosine. Additional residues may be present at the N-terminus, C-terminus, or both.

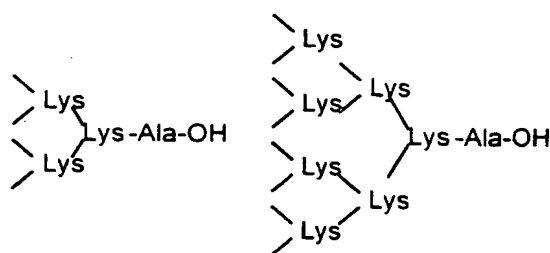
As described above, modification of any of the residues including the N- or C-terminus is within the scope of the invention. A preferred modification of the C-terminus is amidation. Other modifications of the C-terminus include esterification and lactone formation. N-terminal modifications include acetylation, acylation, alkylation, PEGylation, myristylation, and the like. Additionally, the peptide may be modified to form an APS-peptide as described below. The peptides may also be labeled, such as with a radioactive label, a fluorescent label, a mass spectrometry tag, biotin and the like.

2. Peptide synthesis

Peptide analogues may be synthesized by standard chemical methods, including synthesis by automated procedure. In general, peptide analogues are synthesized based on the standard solid-phase Fmoc protection strategy with HATU as the coupling agent. The peptide is cleaved from the solid-phase resin with trifluoroacetic acid containing appropriate scavengers, which also deprotects side chain functional groups. Crude peptide is further purified using preparative reversed-phase chromatography. Other purification methods, such as partition chromatography, gel filtration, gel electrophoresis, or ion-exchange chromatography may be used.

Other synthesis techniques, known in the art, such as the tBoc protection strategy, or use of different coupling reagents or the like can be employed to produce equivalent peptides.

Peptides may be synthesized as a linear molecule or as branched molecules. Branched peptides typically contain a core peptide that provides a number of attachment points for additional peptides. Lysine is most commonly used for the core peptide because it has one carboxyl functional group and two (alpha and epsilon) amine functional groups. Other diamino acids can also be used. Preferably, either two or three levels of geometrically branched lysines are used; these cores form a tetrameric and octameric core structure, respectively (Tam, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:5409, 1988). Schematically, examples of these cores are represented as shown:



The attachment points for the peptides are typically at their carboxyl functional group to either the alpha or epsilon amine groups of the lysines. To synthesize these multimeric peptides, the solid phase resin is derivatized with the core matrix, and subsequent synthesis and cleavage from the resin follows standard procedures. The multimeric peptide is typically then purified by dialysis against 4 M guanidine hydrochloride then water, using a membrane with a pore size to retain only multimers. The multimeric peptides may be used within the context of this invention as for any of the linear peptides and are preferred for use in generating antibodies to the peptides.

3. Recombinant production of peptides

Peptide analogues may alternatively be synthesized by recombinant production (see e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,593,866). A variety of host systems are suitable for production of the peptide analogues, including bacteria (e.g., *E. coli*), yeast (e.g., *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*), insect (e.g., Sf9), and mammalian cells (e.g., CHO, COS-7). Many expression vectors have been developed and are available for each of these hosts. Generally, bacteria cells and vectors that are functional in bacteria are used in this invention. However, at times, it may be preferable to have vectors that are functional in other hosts. Vectors and procedures for cloning and expression in *E. coli* are discussed herein and, for example, in Sambrook et al. (5) (*Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1987) and in Ausubel et al. (*Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Greene Publishing Co., 1995). (10)

A DNA sequence encoding one or more indolicidin analogues is introduced into an expression vector appropriate for the host. In preferred embodiments, the analogue gene is cloned into a vector to create a fusion protein. The fusion partner is chosen to contain an anionic region, such that a bacterial host is protected from the toxic effect of the peptide. This protective region effectively neutralizes the antimicrobial effects of the peptide and also may prevent peptide degradation by host proteases. The fusion partner (carrier protein) of the invention may further function to transport the fusion peptide to inclusion bodies, the (15) periplasm, the outer membrane, or the extracellular environment. Carrier proteins suitable in the context of this invention specifically include, but are not limited to, glutathione-S-transferase (GST), protein A from *Staphylococcus aureus*, two synthetic IgG-binding domains (ZZ) of protein A, outer membrane protein F, β -galactosidase (*lacZ*), and various products of bacteriophage λ and bacteriophage T7. From the teachings provided herein, it is (20) apparent that other proteins may be used as carriers. Furthermore, the entire carrier protein need not be used, as long as the protective anionic region is present. To facilitate isolation of the peptide sequence, amino acids susceptible to chemical cleavage (e.g., CNBr) or enzymatic cleavage (e.g., V8 protease, trypsin) are used to bridge the peptide and fusion partner. For expression in *E. coli*, the fusion partner is preferably a normal intracellular protein that directs (25) expression toward inclusion body formation. In such a case, following cleavage to release the final product, there is no requirement for renaturation of the peptide. In the present invention, the DNA cassette, comprising fusion partner and peptide gene, may be inserted into an expression vector, which can be a plasmid, virus or other vehicle known in the art. Preferably, the expression vector is a plasmid that contains an inducible or constitutive (30) promoter to facilitate the efficient transcription of the inserted DNA sequence in the host. Transformation of the host cell with the recombinant DNA may be carried out by Ca^{++} - (35)

mediated techniques, by electroporation, or other methods well known to those skilled in the art.

Briefly, a DNA fragment encoding a peptide analogue is derived from an existing cDNA or genomic clone or synthesized. A convenient method is amplification of the gene from a single-stranded template. The template is generally the product of an automated oligonucleotide synthesis. Amplification primers are derived from the 5' and 3' ends of the template and typically incorporate restriction sites chosen with regard to the cloning site of the vector. If necessary, translational initiation and termination codons can be engineered into the primer sequences. The sequence encoding the protein may be codon-optimized for expression in the particular host. Thus, for example, if the analogue fusion protein is expressed in bacteria, codons are optimized for bacterial usage. Codon optimization is accomplished by automated synthesis of the entire gene or gene region, ligation of multiple oligonucleotides, mutagenesis of the native sequence, or other techniques known to those in the art.

At minimum, the expression vector should contain a promoter sequence. However, other regulatory sequences may also be included. Such sequences include an enhancer, ribosome binding site, transcription termination signal sequence, secretion signal sequence, origin of replication, selectable marker, and the like. The regulatory sequences are operationally associated with one another to allow transcription and subsequent translation. In preferred aspects, the plasmids used herein for expression include a promoter designed for expression of the proteins in bacteria. Suitable promoters, including both constitutive and inducible promoters, are widely available and are well known in the art. Commonly used promoters for expression in bacteria include promoters from T7, T3, T5, and SP6 phages, and the *trp*, *lpp*, and *lac* operons. Hybrid promoters (see, U.S. Patent No. 4,551,433), such as *tac* and *trc*, may also be used.

In preferred embodiments, the vector includes a transcription terminator sequence. A "transcription terminator region" is a sequence that provides a signal that terminates transcription by the polymerase that recognizes the selected promoter. The transcription terminator may be obtained from the fusion partner gene or from another gene, as long as it is functional in the host.

Within a preferred embodiment, the vector is capable of replication in bacterial cells. Thus, the vector may contain a bacterial origin of replication. Preferred bacterial origins of replication include *f1*-ori and *col* E1 ori, especially the ori derived from pUC plasmids. Low copy number vectors (e.g., pPD100) may also be used, especially when the product is deleterious to the host.

The plasmids also preferably include at least one selectable marker that is functional in the host. A selectable marker gene confers a phenotype on the host that allows transformed cells to be identified and/or selectively grown. Suitable selectable marker genes for bacterial hosts include the chloroamphenicol resistance gene (Cm^r), ampicillin resistance gene (Amp^r), tetracycline resistance gene (Tc^r), kanamycin resistance gene (Kan^r), and others known in the art. To function in selection, some markers may require a complementary deficiency in the host.

In some aspects, the sequence of nucleotides encoding the peptide analogue also encodes a secretion signal, such that the resulting peptide is synthesized as a precursor protein, which is subsequently processed and secreted. The resulting secreted protein may be recovered from the periplasmic space or the fermentation medium. Sequences of secretion signals suitable for use are widely available and are well known (von Heijne, *J. Mol. Biol.* 184:99-105, 1985).

The vector may also contain a gene coding for a repressor protein, which is capable of repressing the transcription of a promoter that contains a repressor binding site. Altering the physiological conditions of the cell can depress the promoter. For example, a molecule may be added that competitively binds the repressor, or the temperature of the growth media may be altered. Repressor proteins include, but are not limited to the *E. coli* lacI repressor (responsive to induction by IPTG), the temperature sensitive λ cI857 repressor, and the like.

Examples of plasmids for expression in bacteria include the pET expression vectors pET3a, pET 11a, pET 12a-c, and pET 15b (see U.S. Patent 4,952,496; available from Novagen, Madison, WI). Low copy number vectors (e.g., pPD100) can be used for efficient overproduction of peptides deleterious to the *E. coli* host (Dersch et al., *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 123: 19, 1994).

Bacterial hosts for the T7 expression vectors may contain chromosomal copies of DNA encoding T7 RNA polymerase operably linked to an inducible promoter (e.g., lacUV promoter; see U.S. Patent No. 4,952,496), such as found in the *E. coli* strains HMS174(DE3)pLysS, BL21(DE3)pLysS, HMS174(DE3) and BL21(DE3). T7 RNA polymerase can also be present on plasmids compatible with the T7 expression vector. The polymerase may be under control of a lambda promoter and repressor (e.g., pGP1-2; Tabor and Richardson, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 82: 1074, 1985).

The peptide analogue protein is isolated by standard techniques, such as affinity, size exclusion, or ionic exchange chromatography, HPLC and the like. An isolated peptide should preferably show a major band by Coomassie blue stain of SDS-PAGE that is at least 90% of the material.

4. Generation of analogues by amplification-based semi-random mutagenesis

Indolicidin analogues can be generated using an amplification (*e.g.*, PCR)-based procedure in which primers are designed to target sequences at the 5' and 3' ends of an encoded parent peptide, for example indolicidin. Amplification conditions are chosen to facilitate misincorporation of nucleotides by the thermostable polymerase during synthesis. Thus, random mutations are introduced in the original sequence, some of which result in amino acid alteration(s). Amplification products may be cloned into a coat protein of a phage vector, such as a phagemid vector, packaged and amplified in an acceptable host to produce a display library.

These libraries can then be assayed for antibiotic activity of the peptides. Briefly, bacteria infected with the library are plated, grown, and overlaid with agarose containing a bacterial strain that the phage are unable to infect. Zones of growth inhibition in the agarose overlay are observed in the area of phage expressing an analogue with antibacterial activity. These inhibiting phage are isolated and the cloned peptide sequence determined by DNA sequence analysis. The peptide can then be independently synthesized and its antibiotic activity further investigated.

5. Antibodies to indolicidin analogues

Antibodies are typically generated to a specific peptide analogue using multiple antigenic peptides (MAPs) that contain approximately eight copies of the peptide linked to a small non-immunogenic peptidyl core to form an immunogen. (*See, in general, Harlow and Lane, supra.*) The MAPs are injected subcutaneously into rabbits or into mice or other rodents, where they may have sufficiently long half-lives to facilitate antibody production. After twelve weeks blood samples are taken, serum is separated and tested in an ELISA assay against the original peptide, with a positive result indicating the presence of antibodies specific to the target peptide. This serum can then be stored and used in ELISA assays to specifically measure the amount of the specific analogue. Alternatively, other standard methods of antibody production may be employed, for example generation of monoclonal antibodies.

Within the context of the present invention, antibodies are understood to include monoclonal antibodies, polyclonal antibodies, anti-idiotypic antibodies, antibody fragments (*e.g.*, Fab, and F(ab')₂, F_V variable regions, or complementarity determining regions). Antibodies are generally accepted as specific against indolicidin analogues if they bind with a K_d of greater than or equal to 10⁻⁷M, preferably greater than or equal to 10⁻⁸M. The affinity of a monoclonal antibody or binding partner can be readily determined by one of

ordinary skill in the art (see Scatchard, *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 51:660-672, 1949). Once suitable antibodies have been obtained, they may be isolated or purified by many techniques well known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

Monoclonal antibodies may also be readily generated from hybridoma cell lines using conventional techniques (see U.S. Patent Nos. RE 32,011, 4,902,614, 4,543,439, and 4,411,993; see also *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Harlow and Lane (eds.), Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1988). Briefly, within one embodiment, a subject animal such as a rat or mouse is injected with peptide, generally administered as an emulsion in an adjuvant such as Freund's complete or incomplete adjuvant in order to increase the immune response. The animal is generally boosted at least once prior to harvest of spleen and/or lymph nodes and immortalization of those cells. Various immortalization techniques, such as mediated by Epstein-Barr virus or fusion to produce a hybridoma, may be used. In a preferred embodiment, immortalization occurs by fusion with a suitable myeloma cell line to create a hybridoma that secretes monoclonal antibody. Suitable myeloma lines include, for example, NS-1 (ATCC No. TIB 18), and P3X63 - Ag 8.653 (ATCC No. CRL 1580). The preferred fusion partners do not express endogenous antibody genes. After about seven days, the hybridomas may be screened for the presence of antibodies that are reactive against a telomerase protein. A wide variety of assays may be utilized (see *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Harlow and Lane (eds.), Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1988).

Other techniques may also be utilized to construct monoclonal antibodies (see Huse et al., *Science* 246:1275-1281, 1989; Sastry et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:5728-5732, 1989; Alting-Mees et al., *Strategies in Molecular Biology* 3:1-9, 1990; describing recombinant techniques). These techniques include cloning heavy and light chain immunoglobulin cDNA in suitable vectors, such as λ ImmunoZap(H) and λ ImmunoZap(L). These recombinants may be screened individually or co-expressed to form Fab fragments, or antibodies (see Huse et al., *supra*; Sastry et al., *supra*). Positive plaques may subsequently be converted to a non-lytic plasmid that allows high level expression of monoclonal antibody fragments from *E. coli*.

Similarly, portions or fragments, such as Fab and Fv fragments, of antibodies may also be constructed utilizing conventional enzymatic digestion or recombinant DNA techniques to yield isolated variable regions of an antibody. Within one embodiment, the genes which encode the variable region from a hybridoma producing a monoclonal antibody of interest are amplified using nucleotide primers for the variable region. In addition, techniques may be utilized to change a "murine" antibody to a "human" antibody, without altering the binding specificity of the antibody.

B. TESTING

Indolicidin analogues of the present invention are assessed either alone or in combination with an antibiotic agent or another analogue for their potential as antibiotic therapeutic agents using a series of assays. Preferably, all peptides are initially assessed *in vitro*, the most promising candidates selected for further assessment *in vivo*, and using the results of these assays candidates are selected for pre-clinical studies. The *in vitro* assays include measurement of antibiotic activity, toxicity, solubility, pharmacology, secondary structure, liposome permeabilization and the like. *In vivo* assays include assessment of efficacy in animal models, antigenicity, toxicity, and the like. In general, *in vitro* assays are initially performed, followed by *in vivo* assays.

1. In vitro assays

Indolicidin analogues are assessed for antibiotic activity by an assay such as an agarose dilution MIC assay or a broth dilution or time-kill assay. Antibiotic activity is measured as inhibition of growth or killing of a microorganism (*e.g.*, bacteria, fungi). Briefly, a candidate analogue in Mueller Hinton broth supplemented with calcium and magnesium is mixed with molten agarose. Other formulations of broths and agars may be used as long as the peptide analogue can freely diffuse through the medium. The agarose is poured into petri dishes or wells, allowed to solidify, and a test strain is applied to the agarose plate. The test strain is chosen, in part, on the intended application of the analogue. Thus, by way of example, if an analogue with activity against *S. aureus* is desired, an *S. aureus* strain is used. It may be desirable to assay the analogue on several strains and/or on clinical isolates of the test species. Plates are incubated overnight and, on the following day, inspected visually for bacterial growth. The minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) of an analogue is the lowest concentration of peptide that completely inhibits growth of the organism. Analogues that exhibit good activity against the test strain, or group of strains, typically having an MIC of less than or equal to 16 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ are selected for further testing.

The selected analogues may be further tested for their toxicity to normal mammalian cells. An exemplary assay is a red blood cell (RBC) (erythrocyte) hemolysis assay. Briefly, red blood cells are isolated from whole blood, typically by centrifugation, and washed free of plasma components. A 1% (v/v) suspension of erythrocytes in isotonic saline is incubated with different concentrations of peptide analogue. Generally, the analogue will be in a suitable formulation buffer. After incubation for approximately 1 hour at 37°C, the cells are centrifuged, and the absorbance of the supernatant at 540 nm is determined. A relative measure of lysis is determined by comparison to absorbance after complete lysis of

erythrocytes using NH_4Cl or equivalent (establishing a 100% value). An analogue that is not lytic, or is only moderately lytic, as exemplified in Example 8, is desirable and is suitable for further screening. Other *in vitro* toxicity assays, for example measurement of toxicity towards cultured mammalian cells, may be used to assess *in vitro* toxicity.

5 Solubility of the peptide analogue in formulation buffer is an additional parameter that may be examined. Several different assays may be used, such as appearance in buffer. Briefly, peptide analogue is suspended in solution, such as broth or formulation buffer. The appearance is evaluated according to a scale that ranges from (a) clear, no precipitate, (b) light, diffuse precipitate, to (c) cloudy, heavy precipitate. Finer gradations
10 may be used. In general, less precipitate is more desirable. However, some precipitate may be acceptable.

Additional *in vitro* assays may be carried out to assess the potential of the analogue as a therapeutic. Such assays include peptide solubility in formulations, pharmacology in blood or plasma, serum protein binding, analysis of secondary structure, for
15 example by circular dichroism, liposome permeabilization, and bacterial inner membrane permeabilization. In general, it is desirable that analogues are soluble and perform better than indolicidin.

2. In vivo assays

20 Analogues selected on the basis of the results from the *in vitro* assays can be tested *in vivo* for efficacy, toxicity and the like.

The antibiotic activity of selected analogues may be assessed *in vivo* for their ability to ameliorate microbial infections using animal models. Within these assays, an analogue is useful as a therapeutic if inhibition of microorganismal growth compared to
25 inhibition with vehicle alone is statistically significant. This measurement can be made directly from cultures isolated from body fluids or sites, or indirectly, by assessing survival rates of infected animals. For assessment of antibacterial activity several animal models are available, such as acute infection models including those in which (a) normal mice receive a lethal dose of microorganisms, (b) neutropenic mice receive a lethal dose of microorganisms
30 or (c) rabbits receive an inoculum in the heart, and chronic infection models. The model selected will depend in part on the intended clinical indication of the analogue.

By way of example, in one such normal mouse model, mice are inoculated ip or iv with a lethal dose of bacteria. Typically, the dose is such that 90-100% of animals die within 2 days. The choice of a microorganismal strain for this assay depends, in part, upon the
35 intended application of the analogue, and in the accompanying examples, assays are carried out with three different *Staphylococcus* strains. Briefly, shortly before or after inoculation

(generally within 60 minutes), analogue in a suitable formulation buffer is injected. Multiple injections of analogue may be administered. Animals are observed for up to 8 days post-infection and the survival of animals is recorded. Successful treatment either rescues animals from death or delays death to a statistically significant level, as compared with non-treatment control animals. Analogues that show better efficacy than indolicidin itself are preferred.

In vivo toxicity of an analogue is measured through administration of a range of doses to animals, typically mice, by a route defined in part by the intended clinical use. The survival of the animals is recorded and LD₅₀, LD₉₀₋₁₀₀, and maximum tolerated dose (MTD) can be calculated to enable comparison of analogues. Analogues less toxic than indolicidin are preferred.

Additional *in vivo* assays may be performed to assist in the selection of analogues for clinical development. For example, immunogenicity of analogues can be evaluated, typically by injection of the analogue in formulation buffer into normal animals, generally mice, rats, or rabbits. At various times after injection, serum is obtained and tested for the presence of antibodies that bind to the analogue. Testing after multiple injections, mimicking treatment protocols, may also be performed. Antibodies to analogues can be identified by ELISA, immunoprecipitation assays, Western blots, and other methods. (see, Harlow and Lane, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988). Analogues that elicit no or minimal production of antibodies are preferred. Additionally, pharmacokinetics of the analogues in animals and histopathology of animals treated with analogues may be determined.

Selection of indolicidin analogues as potential therapeutics is based on *in vitro* and *in vivo* assay results. In general, peptide analogues that exhibit low toxicity at high dose levels and high efficacy at low dose levels are preferred candidates.

3. Synergy assays

For assessment of analogues in combination with an antibiotic or another analogue, the combination can be subjected to the above series of assays. Antibiotics include any chemical that tends to prevent, inhibit or destroy life and as such, antibiotics include anti-bacterial agents, anti-fungicides, anti-viral agents, and anti-parasitic agents. Merely by way of example, anti-bacterial antibiotics are discussed. Methods for mixing and administering the components vary depending on the intended clinical use of the combination.

Briefly, one assay for *in vitro* anti-bacterial activity, the agarose dilution assay, is set up with an array of plates that each contain a combination of peptide analogue and antibiotic in various concentrations. The plates are inoculated with bacterial isolates, incubated, and the MICs of the components recorded. These results are then used to calculate

the FIC. Antibiotics used in testing include, but are not limited to, penicillins, cephalosporins, carbacephems, cephamycins, carbapenems, monobactams, aminoglycosides, glycopeptides, quinolones, tetracyclines, macrolides, and fluoroquinolones (see Table 1 below).

- 5 Examples of antibiotics include, but are not limited to, Penicillin G (CAS Registry No.: 61-33-6); Methicillin (CAS Registry No.: 61-32-5); Nafcillin (CAS Registry No.: 147-52-4); Oxacillin (CAS Registry No.: 66-79-5); Cloxacillin (CAS Registry No.: 61-72-3); Dicloxacillin (CAS Registry No.: 3116-76-5); Ampicillin (CAS Registry No.: 69-53-4); Amoxicillin (CAS Registry No.: 26787-78-0); Ticarcillin (CAS Registry No.: 34787-01-4); Carbenicillin (CAS Registry No.: 4697-36-3); Mezlocillin (CAS Registry No.: 51481-65-3); Azlocillin (CAS Registry No.: 37091-66-0); Piperacillin (CAS Registry No.: 61477-96-1); Imipenem (CAS Registry No.: 74431-23-5); Aztreonam (CAS Registry No.: 78110-38-0); Cephalothin (CAS Registry No.: 153-61-7); Cefazolin (CAS Registry No.: 25953-19-9); Cefaclor (CAS Registry No.: 70356-03-5); Cefamandole formate sodium (CAS Registry No.: 42540-40-9); Cefoxitin (CAS Registry No.: 35607-66-0); Cefuroxime (CAS Registry No.: 55268-75-2); Cefonicid (CAS Registry No.: 61270-58-4); Cefmetazole (CAS Registry No.: 56796-20-4); Cefotetan (CAS Registry No.: 69712-56-7); Cefprozil (CAS Registry No.: 92665-29-7); Loracarbef (CAS Registry No.: 121961-22-6); Cefetamet (CAS Registry No.: 65052-63-3); Cefoperazone (CAS Registry No.: 62893-19-0); Cefotaxime (CAS Registry No.: 63527-52-6); Ceftizoxime (CAS Registry No.: 68401-81-0); Ceftriaxone (CAS Registry No.: 73384-59-5); Ceftazidime (CAS Registry No.: 72558-82-8); Cefepime (CAS Registry No.: 88040-23-7); Cefixime (CAS Registry No.: 79350-37-1); Cefpodoxime (CAS Registry No.: 80210-62-4); Cefsulodin (CAS Registry No.: 62587-73-9); Fleroxacin (CAS Registry No.: 79660-72-3); Nalidixic acid (CAS Registry No.: 389-08-2); Norfloxacin (CAS Registry No.: 70458-96-7); Ciprofloxacin (CAS Registry No.: 85721-33-1); Ofloxacin (CAS Registry No.: 82419-36-1); Enoxacin (CAS Registry No.: 74011-58-8); Lomefloxacin (CAS Registry No.: 98079-51-7); Cinoxacin (CAS Registry No.: 28657-80-9); Doxycycline (CAS Registry No.: 564-25-0); Minocycline (CAS Registry No.: 10118-90-8); Tetracycline (CAS Registry No.: 60-54-8); Amikacin (CAS Registry No.: 37517-28-5); Gentamicin (CAS Registry No.: 1403-66-3); Kanamycin (CAS Registry No.: 8063-07-8); Netilmicin (CAS Registry No.: 56391-56-1); Tobramycin (CAS Registry No.: 32986-56-4); Streptomycin (CAS Registry No.: 57-92-1); Azithromycin (CAS Registry No.: 83905-01-5); Clarithromycin (CAS Registry No.: 81103-11-9); Erythromycin (CAS Registry No.: 114-07-8); Erythromycin estolate (CAS Registry No.: 3521-62-8); Erythromycin ethyl succinate (CAS Registry No.: 41342-53-4); Erythromycin glucoheptonate (CAS Registry No.: 23067-13-2); Erythromycin lactobionate (CAS Registry No.: 3847-29-8); Erythromycin stearate (CAS Registry No.: 643-

22-1); Vancomycin (CAS Registry No.: 1404-90-6); Teicoplanin (CAS Registry No.: 61036-64-4); Chloramphenicol (CAS Registry No.: 56-75-7); Clindamycin (CAS Registry No.: 18323-44-9); Trimethoprim (CAS Registry No.: 738-70-5); Sulfamethoxazole (CAS Registry No.: 723-46-6); Nitrofurantoin (CAS Registry No.: 67-20-9); Rifampin (CAS Registry No.: 13292-46-1); Mupirocin (CAS Registry No.: 12650-69-0); Metronidazole (CAS Registry No.: 443-48-1); Cephalexin (CAS Registry No.: 15686-71-2); Roxithromycin (CAS Registry No.: 80214-83-1); Co-amoxiclavuanate; combinations of Piperacillin and Tazobactam; and their various salts, acids, bases, and other derivatives.

Table 1

Class of Antibiotic	Antibiotic	Mode of Action
PENICILLINS		Blocks the formation of new cell walls in bacteria
Natural	Penicillin G, Benzylpenicillin Penicillin V, Phenoxymethylpenicillin	
Penicillinase resistant	Methicillin, Nafcillin, Oxacillin Cloxacillin, Dicloxacillin	
Acylamino-penicillins	Ampicillin, Amoxicillin	
Carboxy-penicillins	Ticarcillin, Carbenicillin	
Ureido-penicillins	Mezlocillin, Azlocillin, Piperacillin	
CARBAPENEMS	Imipenem, Meropenem	Blocks the formation of new cell walls in bacteria
MONOBACTAMS	Aztreonam	Blocks the formation of new cell walls in bacteria
CEPHALOSPORINS		Prevents formation of new cell walls in bacteria
1st Generation	Cephalothin, Cefazolin	
2nd Generation	Cefaclor, Cefamandole Cefuroxime, Cefonicid, Cefmetazole, Cefotetan, Cefprozil	
3rd Generation	Cefetamet, Cefoperazone Cefotaxime, Ceftizoxime Ceftriaxone, Ceftazidime Cefixime, Cefpodoxime, Cefsulodin	
4th Generation	Cefepime	
CARBACEPHEMS	Loracarbef	Prevents formation of new cell walls in bacteria
CEPHAMYCINS	Cefoxitin	Prevents formation of new cell walls in bacteria
QUINOLONES	Fleroxacin, Nalidixic Acid Norfloxacin, Ciprofloxacin Ofloxacin, Enoxacin Lomefloxacin, Cinoxacin	Inhibits bacterial DNA synthesis

Class of Antibiotic	Antibiotic	Mode of Action
TETRACYCLINES	Doxycycline, Minocycline, Tetracycline	Inhibits bacterial protein synthesis, binds to 30S ribosome subunit.
AMINOGLYCOSIDES	Amikacin, Gentamicin, Kanamycin, Netilmicin, Tobramycin, Streptomycin	Inhibits bacterial protein synthesis, binds to 30S ribosome subunit.
MACROLIDES	Azithromycin, Clarithromycin, Erythromycin	Inhibits bacterial protein synthesis, binds to 50S ribosome subunit
Derivatives of Erythromycin	Erythromycin estolate, Erythromycin stearate Erythromycin ethylsuccinate Erythromycin gluceptate Erythromycin lactobionate	
GLYCOPEPTIDES	Vancomycin, Teicoplanin	Inhibits cell wall synthesis, prevents peptidoglycan elongation.
MISCELLANEOUS	Chloramphenicol	Inhibits bacterial protein synthesis, binds to 50S ribosome subunit.
	Clindamycin	Inhibits bacterial protein synthesis, binds to 50S ribosome subunit.
	Trimethoprim	Inhibits the enzyme dihydrofolate reductase, which activates folic acid.
	Sulfamethoxazole	Acts as antimetabolite of PABA & inhibits synthesis of folic acid
	Nitrofurantoin	Action unknown, but is concentrated in urine where it can act on urinary tract bacteria
	Rifampin	Inhibits bacterial RNA polymerase
	Mupirocin	Inhibits bacterial protein synthesis

Synergy is calculated according to the formula below. An FIC of ≤ 0.5 is evidence of synergy, although combinations with higher values may be therapeutically useful.

$$\frac{\text{MIC (peptide in combination)}}{\text{MIC (peptide alone)}} + \frac{\text{MIC (antibiotic in combination)}}{\text{MIC (antibiotic alone)}} = \text{FIC}$$

For example, antibiotics from the groups of penicillins, cephalosporins, carbacephems, cephamycins, carbapenems, monobactams, aminoglycosides, glycopeptides, quinolones, tetracyclines, macrolides, fluoroquinolones, and other miscellaneous antibiotics may be used in combination with any of the peptides disclosed herein. For example, MBI 11A1CN or MBI 11D18CN with Ciprofloxacin, MBI 11A1CN, MBI 11A3CN, MBI 11B4CN, MBI 11D18CN or MBI 11G13CN with Mupirocin, MBI 11B9CN, MBI 11D18CN or MBI 11F4CN with Piperacillin are preferred combinations.

C. POLYMER MODIFICATION OF PEPTIDES AND PROTEINS

As noted herein, the present invention provides methods and compositions for modifying a compound with a free amine group, such as peptides, proteins, certain antibiotics, and the like, with an activated polysorbate ester and derivatives. When the compounds are peptides or proteins, the modified or derivatized forms are referred to herein as "APS-modified peptides" or "APS-modified proteins". Similarly, modified forms of antibiotics are referred to as "APS-modified antibiotics." APS-modified compounds (*e.g.*, APS-cationic peptides) have improved pharmacological properties.

In addition to peptides and proteins, antibiotics, antifungals, anti-rythmic drugs, and any other compound with a free primary or other amine are suitable for modification. For example, cephalosporins, aminopenicillins, , ethambutol, pyrazinamide, sulfonamides, quinolones (*e.g.*, ciprofloxacin, clinafloxacin) aminoglycosides and spectinomycins, including, but not limited to, streptomycin, neomycin, kanamycin, gentamicin, have free amines for modification. Anti-fungals such as amphotericin B, nystatin, 5-fluorocytosine, and the like have amines available for derivatization. Anti-virals, such as tricyclic amines (*e.g.*, amantadine); and anti-parasitic agents (*e.g.*, dapsone), may all be derivatized. For exemplary purposes only, the discussion herein is directed to modified peptides and proteins.

1. Characteristics of reagent

As discussed herein, a suitable reagent for formation of APS-modified compounds (*e.g.*, peptides and proteins) comprises a hydrophobic region and a hydrophilic region, and optionally a linker. The hydrophobic region is a lipophilic compound with a

suitable functional group for conjugation to the hydrophilic region or linker. The hydrophilic region is a polyalkylene glycol. As used herein, "polyalkylene glycol" refers to 2 or 3 carbon polymers of glycols. Two carbon polyalkylenes include polyethylene glycol (PEG) of various molecular weights, and its derivatives, such as polysorbate. Three carbon
5 polyalkylenes include polypropylene glycol and its derivatives.

The hydrophobic region is generally a fatty acid, but may be a fatty alcohol, fatty thiol, and the like, which are also lipophilic compounds. The fatty acid may be saturated or unsaturated. The chain length does not appear to be important, although typically commercially available fatty acids are used and have chain lengths of C₁₂₋₁₈. The length may
10 be limited however by solubility or solidity of the compound, that is longer lengths of fatty acids are solid at room temperature. Fatty acids of 12 carbons (lauryl), 14 carbons, 16 carbons (palmitate), and 18 carbons (monostearate or oleate) are preferred chain lengths.

The hydrophilic region is a polyalkylene glycol, either polyethylene or polypropylene glycol monoether. The ether function is formed by the linkage between the
15 polyoxyethylene chain, preferably having a chain length of from 2 to 100 monomeric units, and the sorbitan group. Polymethylene glycol is unsuitable for administration in animals due to formation of formaldehydes, and glycols with a chain length of ≥ 4 may be insoluble. Mixed polyoxyethylene-polyoxypropylene chains are also suitable.

A linker for bridging the hydrophilic and hydrophobic regions is not required,
20 but if used, should be a bifunctional nucleophile able to react with both polyalkylene glycol and the hydrophobic region. The linker provides electrons for a nucleophilic reaction with the polyalkylene glycol, typically formed by reaction with ethylene oxide or propylene oxide. Suitable linkers include sorbitan, sugar alcohols, ethanolamine, ethanolthiol, 2-mercaptoethanol, 1,6 diaminohexane, an amino acid (*e.g.*, glutamine, lysine), other reduced
25 sugars, and the like. For example, sorbitan forms an ester linkage with the fatty acid in a polysorbate.

Suitable compounds include polyoxyethylenesorbitans, such as the monolaurate, monooleate, monopalmitate, monostearate, trioleate, and tristearate esters. These and other suitable compounds may be synthesized by standard chemical methods or
30 obtained commercially (*e.g.*, Sigma Chemical Co., MO; Aldrich Chemical Co., WI; J.B. Baker, NJ).

2. Activation of reagent

The reagent, generally a polysorbate, is activated by exposure to UV light with
35 free exchange of air. Activation is achieved using a lamp that irradiates at 254 nm or 302 nm. Preferably, the output is centered at 254 nm. Longer wave lengths may require longer

activation time. While some evidence exists that fluorescent room light can activate the polysorbates, experiments have shown that use of UV light at 254nm yields maximal activation before room light yields a detectable level of activation.

Air plays an important role in the activation of the polysorbates. Access to air
5 doubles the rate of activation relative to activations performed in sealed containers. It is not yet known which gas is responsible; an oxygen derivative is likely, although peroxides are not involved. UV exposure of compounds with ether linkages is known to generate peroxides, which can be detected and quantified using peroxide test strips. In a reaction, hydrogen peroxide at 1 to 10 fold higher level than found in UV-activated material was added
10 to a polysorbate solution in the absence of light. No activation was obtained.

The reagent is placed in a suitable vessel for irradiation. A consideration for the vessel is the ability to achieve uniform irradiation. Thus, if the pathlength is long, the reagent may be mixed or agitated. The activation requires air; peroxides are not involved in the activation. The reagent can be activated in any aqueous solution and buffering is not
15 required.

An exemplary activation takes place in a cuvette with a 1 cm liquid thickness. The reagent is irradiated at a distance of less than 9 cm at 1500 $\mu\text{W}/\text{cm}^2$ (initial source output) for approximately 24 hours. Under these conditions, the activated reagent converts a minimum of 85% of the peptide to APS-peptide.
20

3. Modification of peptides or proteins with activated reagent

The peptides or proteins are reacted with the APS reagent in either a liquid or solid phase and become modified by the attachment of the APS derivative. The methods described herein for attachment offer the advantage of maintaining the charge on the peptide
25 or protein. When the charge of the peptide is critical to its function, such as the antibiotic activity of cationic peptides described herein, these attachment methods offer additional advantages. Methods that attach groups via acylation result in the loss of positive charge via conversion of amino to amido groups. In addition, no bulky or potentially antigenic linker, such as a triazine group, is known to be introduced by the methods described herein.

As noted above, APS-peptide formation occurs in solid phase or in aqueous solution. Briefly, in the solid phase method, the peptide is suspended in a suitable buffer, such as an acetate buffer. Other suitable buffers that support APS-peptide formation may also be used. The acetate buffer may be sodium, rubidium, lithium, and the like. Other acetate solutions, such as HAc or HAc-NaOH, are also suitable. A preferred pH range for the buffer
35 is from 2 to 8.3, although a wider range may be used. When the starting pH of the acetic acid-NaOH buffer is varied, subsequent lyophilization from 200 mM acetic acid buffer yields

only the Type I modified peptide (see Example 14). The presence of an alkaline buffer component results in the formation of Type II modified peptides. A typical peptide concentration is 1 mg/ml, which results in 85-95% modified peptide, however other concentrations are suitable. The major consideration for determining concentration appears to be economic. The activated polymer (APS) is added in molar excess to the peptide, such that a 1:1 molar ratio of APS-modified peptide is generated. Generally, a starting ratio of approximately 2.5:1 (APS:peptide) to 5:1 (APS: peptide) yields a 1:1 APS-modified peptide.

The reaction mix is then frozen (*e.g.*, -80°C) and lyophilized. Sodium acetate disproportionates into acetic acid and NaOH during lyophilization; removal of the volatile acetic acid by the vacuum leaves NaOH dispersed throughout the result solid matrix. This loss of acetic acid is confirmed by a pH increase detected upon dissolution of the lyophilizate. No APS-modified peptide is formed in acetate buffer if the samples are only frozen then thawed.

The modification reaction can also take place in aqueous solution. However, APS modifications do not occur at ambient temperature in any acetate buffer system tested regardless of pH. APS modifications also are not formed in phosphate buffers as high as pH 11.5. APS modification does occur in a sodium carbonate buffer at a pH greater than about 8.5. Other buffers may also be used if they support derivitization. A pH range of 9-11 is also suitable, and pH 10 is most commonly used. The reaction occurs in two phases: Type I peptides form first, followed by formation of Type II peptides.

In the present invention, linkage occurs at an amino group. For a peptide, linkage can occur at the α -NH₂ of the N-terminal amino acid or ϵ -NH₂ group of lysine. Other primary and secondary amines may also be modified. Complete blocking of all amino groups by acylation (MBI 11CN-Y1) inhibits APS-peptide formation. Thus, modification of arginine or tryptophan residues does not occur. If the only amino group available is the α -amino group (*e.g.*, MBI 11B9CN and MBI 11G14CN), the Type I form is observed. The inclusion of a single lysine (*e.g.*, MBI 11B1CN, MBI 11B7CN, MBI 11B8CN), providing an ϵ -amino group, results in Type II forms as well. The amount of Type II formed increases for peptides with more lysine residues.

4. Purification and physical properties of APS-modified peptides

The APS-modified peptides may be purified. In circumstances in which the free peptide is toxic, purification may be necessary to remove unmodified peptide and/or unreacted polysorbate. Any of a variety of purification methods may be used. Such methods include reversed phase HPLC, precipitation by organic solvent to remove polysorbate, size

exclusion chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, filtration and the like. RP-HPLC is preferred. Procedures for these separation methods are well known.

APS-peptide (or protein) formation results in the generation of peptide-containing products that are more hydrophobic than the parent peptide. This property can be exploited to effect separation of the conjugate from free peptide by RP-HPLC. The conjugates are resolved into two populations based on their hydrophobicity as determined by RP-HPLC: the Type I population elutes slightly earlier than the Type II population.

The MBI 11 series of peptides have molecular weights between 1600 and 2500. When run on a Superose 12 column, a size exclusion column, these peptides elute no earlier than the bed volume indicating a molecular mass below 20 kDa. In contrast, the APS-modified peptides elute at 50 kDa, thus demonstrating a large increase in apparent molecular mass.

An increase in apparent molecular mass could enhance the pharmacokinetics of the cationic peptides because increased molecular mass reduces the rate at which peptides and proteins are removed from blood. Micelle formation may offer additional benefits by delivering "packets" of peptide molecules to microorganisms rather than relying on the multiple binding of single peptide molecules. In addition, the APS-modified peptides are soluble in methylene chloride or chloroform, whereas the parent peptide is essentially insoluble. This increased organic solubility may significantly enhance the ability to penetrate tissue barriers.

In addition, by circular dichroism (CD) studies, APS-modified peptides are observed to have an altered 3-dimensional conformation. As shown in the Examples, MBI 11CN and MBI 11B7CN have unordered structures in phosphate buffer or 40% aqueous trifluoroethanol (TFE) and form a β -turn conformation only upon insertion into liposomes. In contrast, CD spectra for APS-modified MBI 11CN and APS-modified MBI 11B7CN indicate β -turn structure in phosphate buffer.

D. FORMULATIONS AND ADMINISTRATION

As noted above, the present invention provides methods for treating and preventing infections by administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a peptide analogue of indolicidin as described herein. Patients suitable for such treatment may be identified by well-established hallmarks of an infection, such as fever, pus, culture of organisms, and the like. Infections that may be treated with peptide analogues include those caused by or due to microorganisms. Examples of microorganisms include bacteria (*e.g.*, Gram-positive, Gram-negative), fungi, (*e.g.*, yeast and molds), parasites (*e.g.*, protozoans, nematodes, cestodes and trematodes), viruses, and prions. Specific organisms in these classes

are well known (*see* for example, Davis et al., *Microbiology*, 3rd edition, Harper & Row, 1980). Infections include, but are not limited to, toxic shock syndrome, diphtheria, cholera, typhus, meningitis, whooping cough, botulism, tetanus, pyogenic infections, dysentery, gastroenteritis, anthrax, Lyme disease, syphilis, rubella, septicemia and plague.

5 Effective treatment of infection may be examined in several different ways. The patient may exhibit reduced fever, reduced number of organisms, lower level of inflammatory molecules (*e.g.*, IFN- γ , IL-12, IL-1, TNF), and the like.

 Peptide analogues of the present invention are preferably administered as a pharmaceutical composition. Briefly, pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention
10 may comprise one or more of the peptide analogues described herein, in combination with one or more physiologically acceptable carriers, diluents, or excipients. As noted herein, the formulation buffer used may affect the efficacy or activity of the peptide analogue. A suitable formulation buffer contains buffer and solubilizer. The formulation buffer may
15 comprise buffers such as sodium acetate, sodium citrate, neutral buffered saline, phosphate-buffered saline, and the like or salts, such as NaCl. Sodium acetate is preferred. In general, an acetate buffer from 5 to 500mM is used, and preferably from 100 to 200 mM. The pH of the final formulation may range from 3 to 10, and is preferably approximately neutral (about pH 7-8). Solubilizers, such as polyoxyethylenesorbitans (*e.g.*, Tween 80, Tween 20) and polyoxyethylene ethers (*e.g.*, Brij 56) may also be added if the compound is not already APS-
20 modified.

 Although the formulation buffer is exemplified herein with peptide analogues of the present invention, this buffer is generally useful and desirable for delivery of other peptides. Peptides that may be delivered in this formulation buffer include indolicidin, other indolicidin analogues (*see*, PCT WO 95/22338), bacteriocins, gramicidin, bactenecin,
25 drosocin, polyphemusins, defensins, cecropins, melittins, cecropin/melittin hybrids, magainins, sapecins, apidaecins, protegrins, tachyplesins, thionins; IL-1 through 15; corticotropin-releasing hormone; human growth hormone; insulin; erythropoietin; thrombopoietin; myelin basic protein peptides; various colony stimulating factors such as M-CSF, GM-CSF, kit ligand; and peptides and analogues of these and similar proteins.

30 Additional compounds may be included in the compositions. These include, for example, carbohydrates such as glucose, mannose, sucrose or dextrose, mannitol, other proteins, polypeptides or amino acids, chelating agents such as EDTA or glutathione, adjuvants and preservatives. As noted herein, pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may also contain one or more additional active ingredients, such as an antibiotic
35 (*see* discussion herein on synergy) or cytokine.

The compositions may be administered in a delivery vehicle. For example, the composition can be encapsulated in a liposome (*see, e.g.*, WO 96/10585; WO 95/35094), complexed with lipids, encapsulated in slow-release or sustained release vehicles, such as poly-galactide, and the like. Within other embodiments, compositions may be prepared as a lyophilizate, utilizing appropriate excipients to provide stability.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be administered in various manners. For example, peptide analogues may be administered by intravenous injection, intraperitoneal injection or implantation, subcutaneous injection or implantation, intradermal injection, lavage, inhalation, implantation, intramuscular injection or implantation, intrathecal injection, bladder wash-out, suppositories, pessaries, topical (*e.g.*, creams, ointments, skin patches, eye drops, ear drops, shampoos) application, enteric, oral, or nasal route. The analogue may be applied locally as an injection, drops, spray, tablets, cream, ointment, gel, and the like. Analogue may be administered as a bolus or as multiple doses over a period of time.

The level of peptide in serum and other tissues after administration can be monitored by various well-established techniques such as bacterial, chromatographic or antibody based, such as ELISA, assays.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are administered in a manner appropriate to the infection or disease to be treated. The amount and frequency of administration will be determined by factors such as the condition of the patient, the cause of the infection, and the severity of the infection. Appropriate dosages may be determined by clinical trials, but will generally range from about 0.1 to 50 mg/kg.

In addition, the analogues of the present invention may be used in the manner of common disinfectants or in any situation in which microorganisms are undesirable. For example, these peptides may be used as surface disinfectants, coatings, including covalent bonding, for medical devices, coatings for clothing, such as to inhibit growth of bacteria or repel mosquitoes, in filters for air purification, such as on an airplane, in water purification, constituents of shampoos and soaps, food preservatives, cosmetic preservatives, media preservatives, herbicide or insecticides, constituents of building materials, such as in silicone sealant, and in animal product processing, such as curing of animal hides. As used herein, "medical device" refers to any device for use in a patient, such as an implant or prosthesis. Such devices include, stents, tubing, probes, cannulas, catheters, synthetic vascular grafts, blood monitoring devices, artificial heart valves, needles, and the like.

For these purposes, typically the peptides alone or in conjunction with an antibiotic are included in compositions commonly employed or in a suitable applicator, such as for applying to clothing. They may be incorporated or impregnated into the material

during manufacture, such as for an air filter, or otherwise applied to devices. The peptides and antibiotics need only be suspended in a solution appropriate for the device or article. Polymers are one type of carrier that can be used.

- 5 The analogues, especially the labeled analogues, may be used in image analysis and diagnostic assays or for targeting sites in eukaryotic multicellular and single cell cellular organisms and in prokaryotes. As a targeting system, the analogues may be coupled with other peptides, proteins, nucleic acids, antibodies and the like.

The following examples are offered by way of illustration, and not by way of limitation.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1

SYNTHESIS PURIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF PEPTIDE ANALOGUES

5 Peptide synthesis is based on the standard solid-phase Fmoc protection strategy. The instrument employed is a 9050 Plus PepSynthesiser (PerSeptive BioSystems Inc.). Polyethylene glycol polystyrene (PEG-PS) graft resins are employed as the solid phase, derivatized with an Fmoc-protected amino acid linker for C-terminal amide synthesis. HATU (O-(7-azabenzotriazole-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate) is used as the
10 coupling reagent. During synthesis, coupling steps are continuously monitored to ensure that each amino acid is incorporated in high yield. The peptide is cleaved from the solid-phase resin using trifluoroacetic acid and appropriate scavengers and the crude peptide is purified using preparative reversed-phase chromatography.

 All peptides are analyzed by mass spectrometry to ensure that the product has
15 the expected molecular mass. The product should have a single peak accounting for >95% of the total peak area when subjected to analytical reversed-phase high performance liquid chromatography (RP-HPLC). In addition, the peptide should show a single band accounting for >90% of the total band intensity when subjected to acid-urea gel electrophoresis.

 Peptide content, the amount of the product that is peptide rather than retained
20 water, salt or solvent, is measured by quantitative amino acid analysis, free amine derivatization or spectrophotometric quantitation. Amino acid analysis also provides information on the ratio of amino acids present in the peptide, which assists in confirming the authenticity of the peptide.

 Peptide analogues and their names are listed in Table 2. In this table, and
25 elsewhere, the amino acids are denoted by the one-letter amino acid code and lower case letters represent the D-form of the amino acid.

TABLE 2

	10	I L P W K W P W W P W R R
	10CN	I L P W K W P W W P W R R
5	11	I L K K W P W W P W R R K
	11CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R K
	11CNR	K R R W P W W P W K K L I
	11A1CN	I L K K F P F F P F R R K
	11A2CN	I L K K I P I I P I R R K
10	11A3CN	I L K K Y P Y Y P Y R R K
	11A4CN	I L K K W P W P W R R K
	11A5CN	I L K K Y P W Y P W R R K
	11A6CN	I L K K F P W F P W R R K
	11A7CN	I L K K F P F W P W R R K
15	11A8CN	I L R Y V Y Y V Y R R K
	11B1CN	I L R R W P W W P W R R K
	11B2CN	I L R R W P W W P W R K
	11B3CN	I L K W P W W P W R R K
	11B4CN	I L K K W P W W P W R K
20	11B5CN	I L K W P W W P W R K
	11B7CN	I L R W P W W P W R R K
	11B7CNR	K R R W P W W P W R L I
	11B8CN	I L W P W W P W R R K
	11B9CN	I L R R W P W W P W R R R
25	11B10CN	I L K K W P W W P W K K K
	11B16CN	I L R W P W W P W R R K I M I L K K A G S
	11B17CN	I L R W P W W P W R R K M I L K K A G S
	11B18CN	I L R W P W W P W R R K D M I L K K A G S
	11C3CN	I L K K W A W W P W R R K
30	11C4CN	I L K K W P W W A W R R K
	11C5CN	W W K K W P W W P W R R K
	11D1CN	L K K W P W W P W R R K
	11D3CN	P W W P W R R K
	11D4CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R K M I L K K A G S
35	11D5CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R M I L K K A G S
	11D6CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R I M I L K K A G S
	11D11H	I L K K W P W W P W R R K M
	11D12H	I L K K W P W W P W R R M
	11D13H	I L K K W P W W P W R R I M
40	11D14CN	I L K K W W W P W R K
	11D15CN	I L K K W P W W W R K
	11D18CN	W R I W K P K W R L P K W
	11E1CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R K
	11E2CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R K
45	11E3CN	I L K K W P W W P W R R K
	11F1CN	I L K K W V W W V W R R K
	11F2CN	I L K K W P W W V W R R K
	11F3CN	I L K K W V W W P W R R K
	11F4CN	I L R W V W W V W R R K
50	11F4CNR	K R R W V W W V W R L I
	11G2CN	I K K W P W W P W R R K
	11G3CN	I L K K P W W P W R R K
	11G4CN	I L K K W W W P W R R K
	11G5CN	I L K K W P W W W R R K
55	11G6CN	I L K K W P W W P R R K

11G7CN I L K K W P W W P W R R
 11G13CN I L K K W P W W P W K
 11G14CN I L K K W P W W P W R
 11H1CN A L R W P W W P W R R K
 5 11H2CN I A R W P W W P W R R K
 11H3CN I L A W P W W P W R R K
 11H4CN I L R A P W W P W R R K
 11H5CN I L R W A W W P W R R K
 11H6CN I L R W P A W P W R R K
 10 11H7CN I L R W P W A P W R R K
 11H8CN I L R W P W W A W R R K
 11H9CN I L R W P W W P A R R K
 11H10CN I L R W P W W P W A R K
 11H11CN I L R W P W W P W R A K
 15 11H12CN I L R W P W W P W R R A

CN suffix = amidated C-terminus

H suffix = homoserine at C-terminus

R suffix = retro-synthesized peptide

20

EXAMPLE 2

SYNTHESIS OF MODIFIED PEPTIDES

25 Indolicidin analogues are modified to alter the physical properties of the original peptide. Such modifications include: acetylation at the N-terminus, Fmoc-derivatized N-terminus, polymethylation, peracetylation, and branched derivatives.

30 *α -N-terminal acetylation.* Prior to cleaving the peptide from the resin and deprotecting it, the fully protected peptide is treated with N-acetylimidazole in DMF for 1 hour at room temperature, which results in selective reaction at the α -N-terminus. The peptide is then deprotected/cleaved and purified as for an unmodified peptide.

35 *Fmoc-derivatized α -N-terminus.* If the final Fmoc deprotection step is not carried, the α -N-terminus Fmoc group remains on the peptide. The peptide is then side-chain deprotected/cleaved and purified as for an unmodified peptide.

40 *Polymethylation.* The purified peptide in a methanol solution is treated with excess sodium bicarbonate, followed by excess methyl iodide. The reaction mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature, extracted with organic solvent, neutralized and purified as for an unmodified peptide. Using this procedure, a peptide is not fully methylated; methylation of MBI 11CN yielded an average of 6 methyl groups. Thus, the modified peptide is a mixture of methylated products.

Peracetylation. A purified peptide in DMF solution is treated with N-acetylimidazole for 1 hour at room temperature. The crude product is concentrated, dissolved

in water, lyophilized, re-dissolved in water and purified as for an unmodified peptide. Complete acetylation of primary amine groups is observed.

Four/eight branch derivatives. The branched peptides are synthesized on a four or eight branched core bound to the resin. Synthesis and deprotection/cleavage proceed as for an unmodified peptide. These peptides are purified by dialysis against 4 M guanidine hydrochloride then water, and analyzed by mass spectrometry.

Peptides modified using the above procedures are listed in Table 3.

Table 3

Peptide modified	Peptide name	Sequence	Modification
10	10A	I L P W K W P W W P W R R	Acetylated α -N-terminus
11	11A	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Acetylated α -N-terminus
11CN	11CAN	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Acetylated α -N-terminus
11CN	11CNW1	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Fmoc-derivatized N-terminus
11CN	11CNX1	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Polymethylated derivative
11CN	11CNY1	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Peracetylated derivative
11	11M4	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Four branch derivative
11	11M8	I L K K W P W W P W R R K	Eight branch derivative
11B1CN	11B1CNW1	I L R R W P W W P W R R K	Fmoc-derivatized N-terminus
11B4CN	11B4ACN	I L K K W P W W P W R K	Acetylated N-terminus
11B9CN	11B9ACN	I L R R W P W W P W R R R	Acetylated N-terminus
11D9	11D9M8	W W P W R R K	Eight branch derivative
11D10	11D10M8	I L K K W P W	Eight branch derivative
11G6CN	11G6ACN	I L K K W P W W P R R K	Acetylated α -N-terminus
11G7CN	11G7ACN	I L K K W P W W P W R R	Acetylated α -N-terminus

EXAMPLE 3

RECOMBINANT PRODUCTION OF PEPTIDE ANALOGUES

Peptide analogues are alternatively produced by recombinant DNA technique in bacterial host cells. The peptide is produced as a fusion protein, chosen to assist in transporting the fusion peptide to inclusion bodies, periplasm, outer membrane or extracellular environment.

Construction of plasmids encoding MBI-11 peptide fusion protein

Amplification by polymerase chain reaction is used to synthesize double-stranded DNA encoding the MBI peptide genes from single-stranded templates. For MBI-11, 100 μ l of reaction mix is prepared containing 50 to 100 ng of template, 25 pmole of each primer, 1.5 mM $MgCl_2$, 200 μ M of each dNTP, 2U of Taq polymerase in the supplier's

buffer. The reactions proceeded with 25 cycles of 94°C for 30 sec., 55°C for 30 sec., 74°C for 30 sec., followed by 74°C for 1 min. Amplified product is digested with *Bam*HI and *Hind*III and cloned into a plasmid expression vector encoding the fusion partner and a suitable selection marker.

5

Production of MBI-11 peptide fusion in E. coli

The plasmid pR2h-11, employing a T7 promoter, high copy origin of replication, Ap^r marker and containing the gene of the fusion protein, is co-electroporated with pGP1-2 into *E. coli* strain XL1-Blue. Plasmid pGP1-2 contains a T7 RNA polymerase gene under control of a lambda promoter and *cI857* repressor gene. Fusion protein expression is induced by a temperature shift from 30°C to 42°C. Inclusion bodies are washed with solution containing solubilizer and extracted with organic extraction solvent. Profiles of the samples are analyzed by SDS-PAGE. Figure 1 shows the SDS-PAGE analysis and an extraction profile of inclusion body from whole cell. The major contaminant in the organic solvent extracted material is β -lactamase (Figure 1). The expression level in these cells is presented in Table 4.

15

Table 4

Fusion protein	Mol.mass (kDa)	% protein in whole cell lysate	% in inclusion body extract	% which is MBI-11 peptide
MBI-11	20.1	15	42	7.2

In addition, a low-copy-number vector, pPD100, which contains a chloramphenicol resistance gene, is used to express MBI-11 in order to eliminate the need for using ampicillin, thereby reducing the appearance of β -lactamase in extracted material. This plasmid allows selective gene expression and high-level protein overproduction in *E. coli* using the bacteriophage T7 RNA polymerase/T7 promoter system (Dersch *et al.*, *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 123: 19-26,1994). pPD100 contains a chloramphenicol resistance gene (CAT) as a selective marker, a multiple cloning site, and an *ori* sequence derived from the low-copy-number vector pSC101. There are only about 4 to 6 copies of these plasmids per host cell. The resulting construct containing MBI-11 is called pPDR2h-11. Figure 2 presents a gel electrophoresis analysis of the MBI-11 fusion protein expressed in this vector. Expression level of MBI-11 fusion protein is comparable with that obtained from plasmid pR2h-11. The CAT gene product is not apparent, presumably due to the low-copy-number nature of this plasmid. CAT protein is not expressed at high levels in pPDR2h-11.

20

25

30

EXAMPLE 4*IN VITRO* ASSAYS TO MEASURE PEPTIDE ANALOGUE ACTIVITY*Agarose Dilution Assay*

5 The agarose dilution assay measures antimicrobial activity of peptides and peptide analogues, which is expressed as the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) of the peptides.

10 In order to mimic *in vivo* conditions, calcium and magnesium supplemented Mueller Hinton broth is used in combination with a low EEO agarose as the bacterial growth medium. The more commonly used agar is replaced with agarose as the charged groups in agar prevent peptide diffusion through the media. The media is autoclaved and then cooled to 50 - 55° C in a water bath before aseptic addition of antimicrobial solutions. The same volume of different concentrations of peptide solution are added to the cooled molten agarose that is then poured to a depth of 3 - 4 mm.

15 The bacterial inoculum is adjusted to a 0.5 McFarland turbidity standard (PML Microbiological) and then diluted 1:10 before application on to the agarose plate. The final inoculum applied to the agarose is approximately 10⁴ CFU in a 5 - 8 mm diameter spot. The agarose plates are incubated at 35 - 37°C for 16 to 20 hours.

20 The MIC is recorded as the lowest concentration of peptide that completely inhibits growth of the organism as determined by visual inspection. Representative MICs for various indolicidin analogues are shown in the Table 5 below.

Table 5

1. MBI 10

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	128
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA007	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

2. MBI 10A

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	8
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	8

3. MBI 10CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO001	32
<i>E. coli</i>	SBECO2	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA002	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA003	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

4. MBI 11

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	8
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	64
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	64
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA004	4

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

5. MBI 11A

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	>64
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA024	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA002	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>64

6. MBI 11ACN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	2
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	64
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	16
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	8
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

7. MBI 11CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	32
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN001	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>P. mirabilis</i>	PM002	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA003	2
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM1	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN2	>128

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE001	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY003	8

8. MBI 11CNR

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	4
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	4
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	4
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	128

9. MBI 11CNW1

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	8
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

10. MBI 11CNX1

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	64
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA024	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA006	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>64

11. MBI 11CNY1

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	>64
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	>64
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA006	16
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	128
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>64

12. MBI 11M4

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA008	8

13. MBI 11M8

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA008	32

14. MBI 11A1CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	16
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	8
<i>P. vulgaris</i>	SBPV1	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM2	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN2	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	16
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>128

15. MBI 11A2CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	>128
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA004	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

16. MBI 11A3CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	>128
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	64
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	>128
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA002	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA004	32
<i>P. vulgaris</i>	SBPV1	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM2	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN3	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	128
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	>128

17. MBI 11A4CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	8
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	64
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

18. MBI 11A5CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	128
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA002	16
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

19. MBI 11A6CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA016	2

20. MBI 11A7CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	16
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	2

21. MBI 11A8CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	8
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	4
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	1
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	16
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

22. MBI 11B1CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	32
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	2

Organism	Organism #	MIC (μ g/ml)
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA005	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE001	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

23. MBI 11B1CNW1

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	16
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	16
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

24. MBI 11B2CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

25. MBI 11B3CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

26. MBI 11B4CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	16
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA006	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA004	2
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM2	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN3	128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

27. MBI 11B4ACN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	64
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA008	1
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

28. MBI 11B5CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	16
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	2

29. MBI 11B7

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	16
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128

<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	1
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

30. MBI 11B7CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC003	32
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL009	32
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	4
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	128
<i>P. mirabilis</i>	PM002	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	2
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM1	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN3	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE003	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA004	128
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY006	16

31. MBI 11B7CNR

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	4
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	8
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

32. MBI 11B8CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA005	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	4
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

33. MBI 11B9CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	8
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	128
<i>P. mirabilis</i>	PM002	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	4
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN2	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SPN044	>128
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY005	16

34. MBI 11B9ACN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	32
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA005	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA019	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	16
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

35. MBI 11B10CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA008	2

36. MBI 11B16CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4

<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	2
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	16
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

37. MBI 11B17CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	2
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	4
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	16
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

38. MBI 11B18CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	2
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	4
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

39. MBI 11C3CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA005	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

40. MBI 11C4CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA005	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	4
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

41. MBI 11C5CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	32
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO001	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	16
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	16
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

42. MBI 11D1CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA004	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

43. MBI 11D3CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	64
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA024	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

44. MBI 11D4CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	64
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>64

45. MBI 11D5CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	64
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>64

46. MBI 11D6CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>32
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	4
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA024	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	8
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>64

47. MBI 11D9M8

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA007	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA016	128

48. MBI 11D10M8

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA008	32

49. MBI 11D11H

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA001	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA008	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>64

50. MBI 11D12H

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	64
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	16
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>64

51. MBI 11D13H

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA025	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>64

52. MBI 11D14CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	4

53. MBI 11D15CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	8

54. MBI 11D18CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC003	32
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL009	64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	4
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA006	>128
<i>P. mirabilis</i>	PM003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	4
<i>P. vulgaris</i>	SBPV1	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM2	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN3	64
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA003	16
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY003	32

55. MBI 11E1CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	32
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA006	1
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

56. MBI 11E2CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA001	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA016	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

57. MBI 11E3CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	16
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO001	4
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA041	64
<i>P. mirabilis</i>	PM001	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	2
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN2	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	1
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SPN044	>128
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY002	16

58. MBI 11F1CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	2
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM1	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

59. MBI 11F2CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA005	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA012	4
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

60. MBI 11F3CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	8
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA041	128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA005	2
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN3	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE003	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SPN044	>128
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY006	8

61. MBI 11F4CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC003	16
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL006	16
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO001	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	8
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN003	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	8
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA020	32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA007	1
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM1	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN3	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA006	16
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY005	32

62. MBI 11F4CNR

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	16
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	32
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	8
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

63. MBI 11G2CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

64. MBI 11G3CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	64
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	64
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA009	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

65. MBI 11G4CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	1
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA004	1
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

66. MBI 11G5CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA003	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA012	4
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

67. MBI 11G6CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM003	4
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA006	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

68. MBI 11G6ACN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	64
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	64
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	32
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

69. MBI 11G7CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL006	64
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	8
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	16
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA006	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA012	2
<i>H. influenzae</i>	SBHIN2	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM1	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN2	>128
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	2
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SPN044	>128
<i>S. pyogenes</i>	SPY006	16

70. MBI 11G7ACN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	4
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>32
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	16
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	>32
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA006	>32
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	1
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA001	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>32

71. MBI 11G13CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO002	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM002	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	64
<i>H. influenzae</i>	HIN002	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA004	4
<i>E. coli</i>	SBECO3	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SBSM1	>128
<i>S. pneumoniae</i>	SBSPN3	128

72. MBI 11G14CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	8
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO003	32
<i>E. faecium</i>	EFM001	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS002	32
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP002	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA006	>128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA013	0.5
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE002	8
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS004	>128

73. MBI 11G16CN

Organism	Organism #	MIC ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	8
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	16
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	2
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE010	4
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>128

Broth Dilution Assay

This assay also uses calcium and magnesium supplemented Mueller Hinton broth as the growth medium. Typically 100 μ l of broth is dispensed into each well of a 96-well microtitre plate and 100 μ l volumes of two-fold serial dilutions of the peptide analogue are made across the plate. One row of wells receives no peptide and is used as a growth control. Each well is inoculated with approximately 5×10^5 CFU of bacteria and the plate is incubated at 35 - 37°C for 16-20 hours. The MIC is again recorded at the lowest concentration of peptide that completely inhibits growth of the organism as determined by visual inspection.

For example, MIC values were established for a series of peptide analogues against *S. aureus* strains. Results are shown in Table 6 below.

Table 6

Table 6

Organism	Organism #	MIC (µg/ml)						
		MBI 10CN	MBI 11CN	MBI 11A1CN	MBI 11A2CN	MBI 11B1CN	MBI 11B2CN	MBI 11B7CN
Gram-negative:								
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC001	64	256	>256	>256	64	128	64
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	256	>256	>256	>256	>256	>256	>256
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	64	128	>256	>256	64	64	64
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	64	>256	>256	>256	>256	>256	256
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	>256	256	>256	>256	64	256	256
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	64	64	>256	>256	32	32	32
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	>256	>256	>256	>256	>256	>256	>256
Gram-positive:								
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	64	128	>256	>256	64	64	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA002	16	64	>256	>256	32	32	16
<i>S. epidermidis</i>	SE005	8	8	16	256	4	4	4

Time Kill Assay

Time kill curves are used to determine the antimicrobial activity of cationic peptides over a time interval. Briefly, in this assay, a suspension of microorganisms equivalent to a 0.5 McFarland Standard is prepared in 0.9% saline. This suspension is then diluted such that when added to a total volume of 9 ml of cation-adjusted Mueller Hinton broth, the inoculum size is 1×10^6 CFU/ml. An aliquot of 0.1 ml is removed from each tube at pre-determined intervals up to 24 hours, diluted in 0.9% saline and plated in triplicate to

determine viable colony counts. The number of bacteria remaining in each sample is plotted over time to determine the rate of cationic peptide killing. Generally a three or more log₁₀ reduction in bacterial counts in the antimicrobial suspension compared to the growth controls indicate an adequate bactericidal response.

5 As shown in Figure 3, all peptides demonstrated a three or more log₁₀ reduction in bacterial counts in the antimicrobial suspension compared to the growth controls indicating that these peptides have met the criteria for a bactericidal response.

Synergy Assay

10 Treatment with a combination of peptide analogues and conventional antibiotics can have a synergistic effect. Synergy is assayed using the agarose dilution technique, where an array of plates, each containing a combination of peptide and antibiotic in a unique concentration mix, is inoculated with the bacterial isolates. Synergy is investigated for peptide analogues in combination with a number of conventional antibiotics
15 including, but not limited to, penicillins, cephalosporins, carbapenems, monobactams, aminoglycosides, macrolides, fluoroquinolones.

Synergy is expressed as a Fractional Inhibitory Concentration (FIC), which is calculated according to the equation below. An FIC of less than or equal to 0.5 is evidence of synergy, although combinations with higher values may be therapeutically useful.

20

$$FIC = \frac{MIC \text{ (peptide in combination)}}{MIC \text{ (peptide alone)}} + \frac{MIC \text{ (antibiotic in combination)}}{MIC \text{ (antibiotic alone)}}$$

25 Table 7 shows exemplary synergy data for combinations of indolicidin analogues and Mupirocin.

Table 7

Peptide	Organism	Mupirocin MIC (µg/ml)	Mupirocin Comb. MIC (µg/ml)	Peptide MIC (µg/ml)	Peptide Comb. MIC (µg/ml)	FIC
MBI 11A1CN	<i>E. coli</i> ECO1	>100	10	32	4	0.14
MBI 11A1CN	<i>E. faecalis</i> EFS8	100	100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11A1CN	<i>P. aeruginosa</i> PA3	>100	>100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11A1CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SBSA3	100	100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11A1CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SBSA5	30	10	128	32	0.58
MBI 11A1CN	<i>S. marcescens</i> SBSM1	>100	>100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11A3CN	<i>E. coli</i> SBECO1	100	30	64	8	0.43
MBI 11A3CN	<i>E. faecalis</i> EFS8	100	100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11A3CN	<i>P. aeruginosa</i> PA3	>100	>100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11A3CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SBSA2	>100	>100	128	128	2
MBI 11A3CN	<i>S. marcescens</i> SBSM2	>100	>100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11B4CN	<i>E. coli</i> ECO1	>100	10	16	4	0.26
MBI 11B4CN	<i>E. faecalis</i> EFS8	100	100	64	64	2
MBI 11B4CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SBSA3	100	10	32	16	0.60
MBI 11B4CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SBSA4	>100	>100	8	8	2
MBI 11B4CN	<i>S. marcescens</i> SBSM1	>100	>100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11D18CN	<i>E. coli</i> SBECO2	>100	10	16	1	0.07
MBI 11D18CN	<i>E. faecalis</i> EFS8	100	100	16	16	2
MBI 11D18CN	<i>P. aeruginosa</i> PA2	>100	30	128	64	0.53
MBI 11D18CN	<i>P. aeruginosa</i> PA24	>100	>100	>128	>128	2
MBI 11D18CN	<i>P. vulgaris</i> SBPV1	3	3	32	4	1.13
MBI 11D18CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SBSA4	>100	0.1	16	2	0.13
MBI 11D18CN	<i>S. marcescens</i> SBSM1	>100	30	>128	64	0.28
MBI 11G13CN	<i>E. coli</i> ECO5	100	30	64	8	0.43
MBI 11G13CN	<i>P. vulgaris</i> SBPV1	3	3	>128	>128	2
MBI 11G13CN	<i>P. vulgaris</i> SBPV1	3	3	>128	64	1.25
MBI 11G13CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SBSA3	100	100	64	64	2
MBI 11G13CN	<i>S. marcescens</i> SBSM1	>100	>100	>128	>128	2

The MIC values of Mupirocin against strains of *E. coli*, *S. aureus*, *P. aeruginosa* are reduced by at least three fold in combination with indolicidin analogues at concentrations that are $\leq 1/2$ MIC value of the peptide alone.

Table 9 shows exemplary synergy data for combinations of indolicidin analogues and Ciprofloxacin.

Table 9

Peptide	Organism	Ciprofloxacin MIC (µg/ml)	Ciprofloxacin Comb. MIC (µg/ml)	Peptide MIC (µg/ml)	Peptide Comb MIC (µg/ml)	FIC
MBI 11D18CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SA14	16	8	8	4	1.00

MBI 11D18CN	<i>P. aeruginosa</i> PA24	16	4	>128	16	0.31
MBI 11D18CN	<i>S. aureus</i> SA10	32	32	2	2	2.00

The MIC values of Ciprofloxacin against strains of *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* are reduced by at least two fold in combination with indolicidin analogues at concentrations that are $\leq 1/2$ MIC value of the peptide alone.

5

EXAMPLE 5

BIOCHEMICAL CHARACTERIZATION OF PEPTIDE ANALOGUES

10 *Solubility in Formulation Buffer*

The primary factor affecting solubility of a peptide is its amino acid sequence. Polycationic peptides are preferably freely soluble in aqueous solutions, especially under low pH conditions. However, in certain formulations, polycationic peptides may form an aggregate that is removed in a filtration step. As peptide solutions for *in vivo* assays are
 15 filtered prior to administration, the accuracy and reproducibility of dosing levels following filtration are examined.

Peptides dissolved in formulations are filtered through a hydrophilic 0.2 μ m filter membrane and then analyzed for total peptide content using reversed-phase HPLC. A 100% soluble standard for each concentration is prepared by dissolving the peptide in MilliQ
 20 water. Total peak area for each condition is measured and compared with the peak area of the standard in order to provide a relative recovery value for each concentration/formulation combination.

MBI 11CN was prepared in four different buffer systems (A, B, C, and C1) (Table 10, below) at 50, 100, 200 and 400 μ g/ml peptide concentrations. With formulations
 25 A or B, both commonly used for solvation of peptides and proteins, peptide was lost through filtration in a concentration dependent manner (Figure 4). Recovery only reached a maximum of 70% at a concentration of 400 μ g/ml. In contrast, peptides dissolved in formulations C and C1 were fully recovered. Buffers containing polyanionic ions appear to encourage aggregation, and it is likely that the aggregate takes the form of a matrix which is
 30 trapped by the filter. Monoanionic counterions are more suitable for the maintenance of peptides in a non-aggregated, soluble form, while the addition of other solubilizing agents may further improve the formulation.

Table 10

Code	Formulation Buffer
A	PBS 200 mM, pH 7.1
B	Sodium Citrate 100 mM, pH 5.2
C	Sodium Acetate 200 mM, pH 4.6
C1	Sodium Acetate 200 mM/0.5% Polysorbate 80, pH 4.6
D	Sodium Acetate 100 mM/0.5% Activated Polysorbate 80, pH 7.5 : Lyophilized/Reconstituted

Solubility in Broth

5 The solubility of peptide analogues is assessed in calcium and magnesium supplemented Mueller Hinton broth by visual inspection. The procedure employed is that used for the broth dilution assay except that bacteria are not added to the wells. The appearance of the solution in each well is evaluated according to the scale: (a) clear, no precipitate, (b) light diffuse precipitate and (c) cloudy, heavy precipitate. Results show that, for example, MBI 10CN is less soluble than MBI 11CN under these conditions and that MBI 11BCN analogues are less soluble than MBI 11ACN analogues.

Reversed Phase HPLC Analysis of Peptide Analogue Formulations

15 Reversed-phase HPLC, which provides an analytical method for peptide quantification, is used to examine peptides in two different formulations. A 400 µg/mL solution of MBI 11CN prepared in formulations C1 and D is analyzed by using a stepwise gradient to resolve free peptide from other species. Standard chromatographic conditions are used as follows:

20

- Solvent A: 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) in water
- Solvent B: 0.1% TFA / 95% acetonitrile in water
- Media: POROS® R2-20 (polystyrene divinylbenzene)

25 As shown in Figure 5, MBI 11CN could be separated in two forms, as free peptide in formulation C1, and as a principally formulation-complex peptide in formulation D. This complex survives the separation protocol in gradients containing acetonitrile, which might be expected to disrupt the stability of the complex. A peak corresponding to a small amount (<10%) of free peptide is also observed in formulation D. If the shape of the elution gradient is changed, the associated peptide elutes as a broad low peak, indicating that 30 complexes of peptide in the formulation are heterogeneous.

EXAMPLE 6

STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS OF INDOLICIDIN VARIANTS USING CIRCULAR DICHROISM SPECTROSCOPY

5

Circular dichroism (CD) is a spectroscopic technique that measures secondary structures of peptides and proteins in solution, see for example, R.W. Woody, (*Methods in Enzymology*, 246: 34, 1995). The CD spectra of α -helical peptides is most readily interpretable due to the characteristic double minima at 208 and 222 nm. For peptides with
10 other secondary structures however, interpretation of CD spectra is more complicated and less reliable. The CD data for peptides is used to relate solution structure to *in vitro* activity.

CD measurements of indolicidin analogues are performed in three different aqueous environments. (1) 10 mM sodium phosphate buffer, pH 7.2, (2) phosphate buffer and 40 % (v/v) trifluoroethanol (TFE) and (3) phosphate buffer and large (100 nm diameter)
15 unilamellar phospholipid vesicles (liposomes) (Table 11). The organic solvent TFE and the liposomes provide a hydrophobic environment intended to mimic the bacterial membrane where the peptides are presumed to adopt an active conformation.

The results indicate that the peptides are primarily unordered in phosphate buffer (a negative minima at around 200 nm) with the exception of MBI 11F4CN, which
20 displays an additional minima at 220 nm (see below). The presence of TFE induces β -turn structure in MBI 11 and MBI 11G4CN, and increases α -helicity in MBI 11F4CN, although most of the peptides remain unordered. In the presence of liposomes, peptides MBI 11CN and MBI 11B7CN, which are unordered in TFE, display β -turn structure (a negative minima at around 230 nm) (Figure 6). Hence, liposomes appear to induce more ordered secondary
25 structure than TFE.

A β -turn is the predominant secondary structure that appears in a hydrophobic environment, suggesting that it is the primary conformation in the active, membrane-associated form. In contrast, MBI 11F4CN displays increased α -helical conformation in the presence of TFE. Peptide MBI 11F4CN is also the most insoluble and hemolytic of the
30 peptides tested, suggesting that α -helical secondary structure may introduce unwanted properties in these analogues.

Additionally CD spectra are recorded for APS-modified peptides (Table 11). The results show that these compounds have significant β -turn secondary structure in phosphate buffer, which is only slightly altered in TFE.

35 Again, the CD results suggest that a β -turn structure (i.e. membrane-associated) is the preferred active conformation among the indolicidin analogues tested.

Table 11

Peptide	Phosphate buffer		Conformation in buffer	TFE		Conformation in TFE
	min λ	max λ		min λ	max λ	
MBI 10CN	201	-	Unordered	203	~219	Unordered
MBI 11	199	-	Unordered	202, 227	220	β -turn
MBI 11ACN	199	-	Unordered	203	219	Unordered
MBI 11CN	200	-	Unordered	200	-	Unordered
MBI 11CNY1	200	-	Unordered	200	-	Unordered
MBI 11B1CNW1	201	-	Unordered	201	-	Unordered
MBI 11B4ACN	200	-	Unordered	200	-	Unordered
MBI 11B7CN	200	-	Unordered	204, ~219	-	Unordered
MBI 11B9ACN	200	-	Unordered	200	-	Unordered
MBI 11B9CN	200	-	Unordered	200	-	Unordered
MBI 11D1CN	200	-	Unordered	204	-	Unordered
MBI 11E1CN	201	-	Unordered	201	-	Unordered
MBI 11E2CN	200	-	Unordered	201	-	Unordered
MBI 11E3CN	202	226	ppII helix	200	-	Unordered
MBI 11F3CN	199	228	ppII helix	202	-	Unordered
MBI 11F4CN	202, 220	-	Unordered	206, 222	-	slight α -helix
MBI 11G4CN	199, 221	-	Unordered	201, 226	215	β -turn
MBI 11G6ACN	200	-	Unordered	199	-	Unordered
MBI 11G7ACN	200	-	Unordered	202	221	Unordered

Table 12

APS-modified peptide	Phosphate buffer		Conformation in buffer	TFE		Conformation in TFE
	min λ	max λ		min λ	max λ	
MBI 11CN	202, 229	220	β -turn	203	223	β -turn
MBI 11BCN	200, 229	-	β -turn	202	222	β -turn
MBI 11B7CN	202, 230	223	β -turn	199	230	β -turn
MBI 11E3CN	202, 229	220	β -turn	199	-	β -turn
MBI 11F3CN	205	-	ppII helix	203	230	ppII helix

EXAMPLE 7

MEMBRANE PERMEABILIZATION ASSAYS

Liposome dye release

10 A method for measuring the ability of peptides to permeabilize phospholipid bilayers is described (Parente et al., *Biochemistry*, 29, 8720, 1990). Briefly, liposomes of a defined phospholipid composition are prepared in the presence of a fluorescent dye molecule. In this example, a dye pair consisting of the fluorescent molecule 8-aminonaphthalene-1,3,6-trisulfonic acid (ANTS) and its quencher molecule *p*-xylene-bis-pyridinium bromide (DPX) are used. The mixture of free dye molecules, dye free liposomes, and liposomes containing

15

encapsulated ANTS-DPX are separated by size exclusion chromatography. In the assay, the test peptide is incubated with the ANTS-DPX containing liposomes and the fluorescence due to ANTS release to the outside of the liposome is measured over time.

Using this assay, peptide activity, measured by dye release, is shown to be
5 extremely sensitive to the composition of the liposomes at many liposome to peptide ratios (L/P) (Figure 7). Specifically, addition of cholesterol to liposomes composed of egg phosphatidylcholine (PC) virtually abolishes membrane permeabilizing activity of MBI 11CN, even at very high lipid to peptide molar ratios (compare with egg PC liposomes containing no cholesterol). This *in vitro* selectivity may mimic that observed *in vitro* for
10 bacterial cells in the presence of mammalian cells.

In addition, there is a size limitation to the membrane disruption induced by MBI 11CN. ANTS/DPX can be replaced with fluorescein isothiocyanate-labeled dextran (FD-4), molecular weight 4,400, in the egg PC liposomes. No increase in FD-4 fluorescence is detected upon incubation with MBI 11CN. These results indicate that MBI 11CN-
15 mediated membrane disruption allows the release of the relatively smaller ANTS/DPX molecules (~400 Da), but not the bulkier FD-4 molecules.

E. coli ML-35 inner membrane assay

An alternative method for measuring peptide-membrane interaction uses the
20 *E. coli* strain ML-35 (Lehrer et al., *J. Clin. Invest.*, 84: 553, 1989), which contains a chromosomal copy of the *lacZ* gene encoding β -galactosidase and is permease deficient. This strain is used to measure the effect of peptide on the inner membrane through release of β -galactosidase into the periplasm. Release of β -galactosidase is measured by spectrophotometrically monitoring the hydrolysis of its substrate *o*-nitrophenol β -D-
25 galactopyranoside (ONPG). The maximum rate of hydrolysis (V_{max}) is determined for aliquots of cells taken at various growth points.

A preliminary experiment to determine the concentration of peptide required for maximal activity against mid-log cells, diluted to 4×10^7 CFU/ml, yields a value of 50 μ g/ml, which is used in all subsequent experiments. Cells are grown in two different growth
30 media, Terrific broth (TB) and Luria broth (LB) and equivalent amounts of cells are assayed during their growth cycles. The resulting activity profile of MBI 11B7CN is shown in Figure 8. For cells grown in the enriched TB media, maximum activity occurs at early mid-log (140 min), whereas for cells grown in LB media, the maximum occurs at late mid-log (230 min). Additionally, only in LB, a dip in activity is observed at 140 min. This drop in activity
35 may be related to a transition in metabolism, such as a requirement for utilization of a new energy source due to depletion of the original source, which does not occur in the more

enriched TB media. A consequence of a metabolism switch would be changes in the membrane potential.

To test whether membrane potential has an effect on peptide activity, the effect of disrupting the electrochemical gradient using the potassium ionophore valinomycin is examined. Cells pre-incubated with valinomycin are treated with peptide and for MBI 10CN and MBI 11CN ONPG hydrolysis diminished by approximately 50% compared to no pre-incubation with valinomycin (Figure 9). Another cationic peptide that is not sensitive to valinomycin is used as a positive control.

Further delineation of the factors influencing membrane permeabilizing activity are tested. In an exemplary test, MBI 11B7CN is pre-incubated with isotonic HEPES/sucrose buffer containing either 150 mM sodium chloride (NaCl) or 5 mM magnesium ions (Mg^{2+}) and assayed as described earlier. In Figure 10, a significant inhibition is observed with either solution, suggesting involvement of electrostatic interactions in the permeabilizing action of peptides.

EXAMPLE 8

ERYTHROCYTE LYSIS BY INDOLICIDIN ANALOGUES

A red blood cell (RBC) lysis assay is used to group peptides according to their ability to lyse RBC under standardized conditions compared with MBI 11CN and Gramicidin-S. Peptide samples and washed sheep RBC are prepared in isotonic saline with the final pH adjusted to between 6 and 7. Peptide samples and RBC suspension are mixed together to yield solutions that are 1% (v/v) RBC and 5, 50 or 500 μ g/ml peptide. Assay mixtures are incubated for 1 hour at 37°C with constant shaking, centrifuged, and the supernatant is measured for absorbance at 540 nm, which detects released hemoglobin. The percentage of released hemoglobin is determined by comparison with a set of known standards lysed in water. Each set of assays also includes MBI 11CN (500 μ g/ml) and Gramicidin-S (5 μ g/ml) as "low lysis" and "high lysis" controls, respectively.

MBI-11B7CN-HCl, MBI-11F3CN-HCl and MBI-11F4CN-HCl are tested using this procedure and the results are presented in Table 13 below.

Table 13

Peptide	% lysis at 5 μ g/ml	% lysis at 50 μ g/ml	% lysis at 500 μ g/ml
MBI 11B7CN-HCl	4	13	46
MBI 11F3CN-HCl	1	6	17
MBI 11F4CN-HCl	4	32	38

MBI 11CN -TFA	N/D	N/D	9
Gramicidin-S	30	N/D	N/D

N/D = not done

Peptides that at 5 µg/ml lyse RBC to an equal or greater extent than Gramicidin-S, the "high lysis" control, are considered to be highly lytic. Peptides that at 500 µg/ml lyse RBC to an equal to or lesser extent than MBI 11CN, the "low lysis" control, are considered to be non-lytic. The three analogues tested are all "moderately lytic" as they cause more lysis than MBI 11CN and less than Gramicidin-S. In addition one of the analogues, MBI-11F3CN-HCl, is significantly less lytic than the other two variants at all three concentrations tested.

EXAMPLE 9

PRODUCTION OF ANTIBODIES TO PEPTIDE ANALOGUES

Multiple antigenic peptides (MAPs), which contain four or eight copies of the target peptide linked to a small non-immunogenic peptidyl core, are prepared as immunogens. Alternatively, the target peptide is conjugated to bovine serum albumin (BSA) or ovalbumin. For example, MBI 11CN and its seven amino acid N-terminal and C-terminal fragments are used as target peptide sequences. The immunogens are injected subcutaneously into rabbits using standard protocols (*see*, Harlow and Lane, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1988). After repeated boosters (usually monthly), serum from a blood sample is tested in an ELISA against the target peptide. A positive result indicates the presence of antibodies and further tests determine the specificity of the antibody binding to the target peptide. Purified antibodies can then be isolated from this serum and used in ELISAs to selectively identify and measure the amount of the target peptide in research and clinical samples.

EXAMPLE 10

PHARMACOLOGY OF PEPTIDE ANALOGUES IN PLASMA AND BLOOD

The *in vitro* lifetime of free peptide analogues in plasma and in blood is determined by measuring the amount of peptide present after set incubation times. Blood is collected from sheep, treated with an anticoagulant (not heparin) and, for plasma preparation, centrifuged to remove cells. Formulated peptide is added to either the plasma fraction or to whole blood and incubated. Following incubation, peptide is identified and quantified

directly by reversed phase HPLC. Extraction is not required as the free peptide peak does not overlie any peaks from blood or plasma.

A 1 mg/mL solution of MBI 11CN in formulations C1 and D is added to freshly prepared sheep plasma at a final peptide concentration of 100 µg/mL and incubated at 37°C. At various times, aliquots of plasma are removed and analyzed for free peptide by reversed phase HPLC. From each chromatogram, the area of the peak corresponding to free peptide is integrated and plotted against time of incubation. As shown in Figure 11, peptide levels diminish over time. Moreover, when administered in formulation D, up to 50% of the peptide is immediately released from formulation-peptide complex on addition to the blood. The decay curve for free peptide yields an apparent half-life in blood of 90 minutes for both formulation C1 and D. These results indicate that in sheep's blood MBI 11CN is relatively resistant to plasma peptidases and proteases. New peaks that appeared during incubation may be breakdown products of the peptide.

Peptide levels in plasma *in vivo* are measured after iv or ip administration of 80-100% of the maximum tolerated dose of peptide analogue in either formulation C1 or D. MBI 11CN in formulation C1 is injected intravenously into the tail vein of CD1 ICRBR strain mice. At various times post-injection, mice are anesthetized and blood is drawn by cardiac puncture. Blood from individual mice is centrifuged to separate plasma from cells. Plasma is then analyzed by reversed phase HPLC column. The resulting elution profiles are analyzed for free peptide content by UV absorbance at 280nm, and these data are converted to concentrations in blood based upon a calibrated standard. Each data point represents the average blood level from two mice. In this assay, the detection limit is approximately 1 µg/ml, less than 3% of the dose administered.

The earliest time point at which peptide can be measured is three minutes following injection, thus, the maximum observed concentration (in µg/ml) is extrapolated back to time zero (Figure 12). The projected initial concentration corresponds well to the expected concentration of between 35 and 45 µg/ml. Decay is rapid, however, and when the curve is fitted to the equation for exponential decay, free circulating peptide is calculated to have a half life of 2.1 minutes. Free circulating peptide was not detectable in the blood of mice that were injected with MBI 11CN in formulation D, suggesting that peptide is not released as quickly from the complex as *in vitro*.

In addition, MBI 11CN is also administered to CD1 ICRBR strain mice by a single ip injection at an efficacious dose level of 40 mg/kg. Peptide is administered in both formulations C1 and D to determine if peptide complexation has any effect on blood levels. At various times post injection, mice are anesthetized and blood is drawn by cardiac puncture. Blood is collected and analyzed as for the iv injection.

MBI 11CN administered by this route demonstrated a quite different pharmacologic profile (Figure 13). In formulation C1, peptide entered the blood stream quickly, with a peak concentration of nearly 5 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ after 15 minutes, which declined to non-detectable levels after 60 minutes. In contrast, peptide in formulation D is present at a level
 5 above 2 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ for approximately two hours. Therefore, formulation affects entry into, and maintenance of levels of peptide in the blood.

EXAMPLE 11

10

TOXICITY OF PEPTIDE ANALOGUES *IN VIVO*

The acute, single dose toxicity of various indolicidin analogues is tested in Swiss CD1 mice using various routes of administration. In order to determine the inherent toxicities of the peptide analogues in the absence of any formulation/delivery vehicle effects, the peptides are all administered in isotonic saline with the final pH between 6 and 7.

15

Intraperitoneal route. Groups of 6 mice are injected with peptide doses of between 80 and 5 mg/kg in 500 μl dose volumes. After peptide administration, the mice are observed for a period of 5 days, at which time the dose causing 50% mortality (LD_{50}), the dose causing 90-100% mortality (LD_{90-100}) and maximum tolerated dose (MTD) levels are determined. The LD_{50} values are calculated using the method of Reed and Muench (*J. of Amer. Hyg.* 27: 493-497, 1938). The results presented in Table 14 show that the LD_{50} values
 20 for MBI 11CN and analogues range from 21 to 52 mg/kg.

Table 14

Peptide	LD_{50}	LD_{90-100}	MTD
MBI 11CN	34 mg/kg	40 mg/kg	20 mg/kg
MBI 11B7CN	52 mg/kg	>80 mg/kg	30 mg/kg
MBI 11E3CN	21 mg/kg	40 mg/kg	<20 mg/kg
MBI 11F3CN	52 mg/kg	80 mg/kg	20 mg/kg

25

Intravenous route. Groups of 6 mice are injected with peptide doses of 20, 16, 12, 8, 4 and 0 mg/kg in 100 μl volumes (4 ml/kg). After administration, the mice are observed for a period of 5 days, at which time the LD_{50} , LD_{90-100} and MTD levels are
 30 determined. The results from the IV toxicity testing of MBI 11CN and three analogues are shown in Table 15. The LD_{50} , LD_{90-100} and MTD values range from 5.8 to 15 mg/kg, 8 to 20 mg/kg and <4 to 12 mg/kg respectively.

Table 15

Peptide	LD ₅₀	LD ₉₀₋₁₀₀	MTD
MBI 11CN HCl	5.8 mg/kg	8.0 mg/kg	<4 mg/kg
MBI 11B7CN HCl	7.5 mg/kg	16 mg/kg	4 mg/kg
MBI 11F3CN HCl	10 mg/kg	12 mg/kg	8 mg/kg
MBI 11F4CN HCl	15 mg/kg	20 mg/kg	12 mg/kg

Subcutaneous route. The toxicity of MBI 11CN is also determined after subcutaneous (SC) administration. For SC toxicity testing, groups of 6 mice are injected with peptide doses of 128, 96, 64, 32 and 0 mg/kg in 300 μ L dose volumes (12 mL/kg). After administration, the mice are observed for a period of 5 days. None of the animals died at any of the dose levels within the 5 day observation period. Therefore, the LD₅₀, LD₉₀₋₁₀₀ and MTD are all taken to be greater than 128 mg/kg. Mice receiving higher dose levels showed symptoms similar to those seen after IV injection suggesting that peptide entered the systemic circulation. These symptoms are reversible, disappearing in all mice by the second day of observations.

The single dose toxicity of MBI 10CN and MBI 11CN in different formulations is also examined in outbred ICR mice (Table 16). Intraperitoneal injection (groups of 2 mice) of MBI 10CN in formulation D show no toxicity up to 29 mg/kg and under the same conditions MBI 11CN show no toxicity up to 40 mg/kg.

Intravenous injection (groups of 10 mice) of MBI 10CN in formulation D show a maximum tolerated dose (MTD) of 5.6 mg/kg (Table 16). Injection of 11 mg/kg gave 40% toxicity and 22 mg/kg result in 100% toxicity. Intravenous injection of MBI 11CN in formulation C (lyophilized) show a MTD of 3.0 mg/kg. Injection at 6.1 mg/kg result in 10% toxicity and at 12 mg/kg 100% toxicity.

Table 16

Peptide	Route	# Animals	Formulation	MTD (mg/kg)
MBI 10CN	ip	2	formulation D	>29
MBI 11CN	ip	2	formulation D	>40
MBI 10CN	iv	10	formulation D	5.6
MBI 11CN	iv	10	formulation C (lyophilized)	3.0

These results are obtained using peptide/buffer solutions that are lyophilized after preparation and reconstituted with water. If the peptide solution is not lyophilized before injection, but used immediately after preparation, an increase in toxicity is seen, and the maximum tolerated dose can decrease by up to four-fold. For example, an intravenous injection of MBI 11CN as a non-lyophilized solution, formulation C1, at 1.5 mg/kg results in 20% toxicity and at 3.0 mg/kg gave 100% toxicity. HPLC analyses of the non-lyophilized and lyophilized formulations indicate that the MBI 11CN forms a complex with polysorbate, and this complexation of the peptide reduces its toxicity in mice.

In addition, mice are multiply injected by an intravenous route with MBI 11CN (Table 17). In one representative experiment, peptide administered in 10 injections of 0.84 mg/kg at 5 minute intervals is not lethal. However, two injections of peptide at 4.1 mg/kg administered with a 10 minute interval results in 60% mortality.

Table 17

Peptide	Route	Formulation	Dose Level*	# Injections	Time Interval	Result
MBI 11CN	iv	formulation D	0.84	10	5 min	no mortality
MBI 11CN	iv	formulation D	4.1	2	10 min	66% mortality

* (mg/kg)

To assess the impact of dosing mice with peptide analogue, a series of histopathology investigations can be carried out. Groups of mice are administered analogue at dose levels that are either at, or below the MTD, or above the MTD, a lethal dose. Multiple injections may be used to mimic possible treatment regimes. Groups of control mice are not injected or injected with buffer only.

Following injection, mice are sacrificed at specified times and their organs immediately placed in a 10% balanced formalin solution. Mice that die as a result of the toxic effects of the analogue also have their organs preserved immediately. Tissue samples are taken and prepared as stained micro-sections on slides which are then examined microscopically. Damage to tissues is assessed and this information can be used to develop improved analogues, improved methods of administration or improved dosing regimes.

EXAMPLE 12

IN VIVO EFFICACY OF PEPTIDE ANALOGUES

Analogues are tested for their ability to rescue mice from lethal bacterial infections. The animal model used is an intraperitoneal (ip) inoculation of mice with 10^6 - 10^8

Gram-positive organisms with subsequent administration of peptide. The three pathogens investigated, methicillin-sensitive *S. aureus* (MSSA), methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA), or *S. epidermidis* are injected ip into mice. For untreated mice, death occurs within 12-18 hours with MSSA and *S. epidermis* and within 6-10 hours with MRSA.

5 Peptide is administered by two routes, intraperitoneally, at one hour post-infection, or intravenously, with single or multiple doses given at various times pre- and post-infection.

MSSA infection. In a typical protocol, groups of 10 mice are infected intraperitoneally with a LD₉₀₋₁₀₀ dose (5.2×10^6 CFU/mouse) of MSSA (Smith, ATCC #
10 19640) injected in brain-heart infusion containing 5% mucin. This strain of *S. aureus* is not resistant to any common antibiotics. At 60 minutes post-infection, MBI 10CN or MBI 11CN, in formulation D, is injected intraperitoneally at the stated dose levels. An injection of formulation alone serves as a negative control and administration of ampicillin serves as a positive control. The survival of the mice is monitored at 1, 2, 3 and 4 hrs post-infection and
15 twice daily thereafter for a total of 8 days.

 As shown in Figure 14, MBI 10CN is maximally active against MSSA (70-80% survival) at doses of 14.5 to 38.0 mg/kg, although 100% survival is not achieved. Below 14.5 mg/kg, there is clear dose-dependent survival. At these lower dose levels, there appears to be an animal-dependent threshold, as the mice either die by day 2 or survive for
20 the full eight day period. As seen in Figure 15, MBI 11CN, on the other hand, rescued 100% of the mice from MSSA infection at a dose level of 35.7 mg/kg, and was therefore as effective as ampicillin. There was little or no activity at any of the lower dose levels, which indicates that a minimum bloodstream peptide level must be achieved during the time that bacteria are a danger to the host.

25 As shown above, blood levels of MBI 11CN can be sustained at a level of greater than 2 µg/ml for a two hour period inferring that this is higher than the minimum level.

 Additionally, eight variants based on the sequence of MBI 11CN are tested against MSSA using the experimental system described above. Peptides prepared in
30 formulation D are administered at dose levels ranging from 12 to 24 mg/kg and the survival of the infected mice is monitored for eight days (Figures 16-24). The percentage survival at the end of the observation period for each variant is summarized in Table 18. As shown in the table, several of the variants showed efficacy greater than or equal to MBI 11CN under these conditions.

35

Table 18

% Survival	24 mg/kg	18 mg/kg	12 mg/kg
100			
90	11B1CN, 11F3CN		
80			
70		11E3CN	
60	11B7CN		
50	11CN		
40	11G2CN		
30		11B1CN	
20	11G4CN		
10		11CN, 11B7CN, 11B8CN, 11F3CN	11G2CN
0	11A1CN	11A1CN, 11G2CN, 11G4CN	11CN, 11A1CN, 11B1CN, 11B7CN, 11B8CN, 11F3CN, 11G4CN

S. epidermidis infection. Peptide analogues generally have lower MIC values against *S. epidermidis* *in vitro*, therefore, lower blood peptide levels might be more effective against infection.

5 In a typical protocol, groups of 10 mice are injected intraperitoneally with an LD₉₀₋₁₀₀ dose (2.0×10^8 CFU/mouse) of *S. epidermidis* (ATCC # 12228) in brain-heart infusion broth containing 5% mucin. This strain of *S. epidermidis* is 90% lethal after 5 days. At 15 mins and 60 mins post-infection, various doses of MBI 11CN in formulation D are injected intravenously via the tail vein. An injection of formulation only serves as the negative control and injection of gentamicin serves as the positive control; both are injected at 60 minutes post-infection. The survival of the mice is monitored at 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 and 8 hrs post-infection and twice daily thereafter for a total of 8 days.

15 As shown in Figures 25A and 25B, MBI 11CN prolongs the survival of the mice. Efficacy is observed at all three dose levels with treatment 15 minutes post-infection, however, there is less activity at 30 minutes post-infection and no significant effect at 60 minutes post-infection. Time of administration appears to be important in this model system, with a single injection of 6.1 mg/kg 15 minutes post-infection giving the best survival rate.

20 *MRSA* infection. MRSA infection, while lethal in a short period of time, requires a much higher bacterial load than MSSA. In a typical protocol, groups of 10 mice are injected intraperitoneally with a LD₉₀₋₁₀₀ dose (4.2×10^7 CFU/mouse) of MRSA (ATCC # 33591) in brain-heart infusion containing 5% mucin. The treatment protocols are as follows, with the treatment times relative to the time of infection:

- 0 mg/kg Formulation D alone (negative control), injected at 0 mins
- 5 mg/kg Three 5.5 mg/kg injections at -5, +55, and +115 mins
- 25 ○ 1 mg/kg (2 hr) Five 1.1 mg/kg injections at -5, +55, +115, +175 and +235 mins

- 1 mg/kg (20 min) Five 1.1 mg/kg injections at -10, -5, 0, +5, and +10 mins
- Vancomycin (positive control) injected at 0 mins

MBI 11CN is injected intravenously in the tail vein in formulation D. Survival of mice is recorded at 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 20, 24 and 30 hrs post-infection and twice daily thereafter for a total of 8 days. There was no change in the number of surviving mice after 24 hrs (Figure 26).

The 1 mg/kg (20 min) treatment protocol, with injections 5 minutes apart centered on the infection time, delayed the death of the mice to a significant extent with one survivor remaining at the end of the study. The results presented in Table 19 suggest that a sufficiently high level of MBI 11CN maintained over a longer time period would increase the number of mice surviving. The 5 mg/kg and 1 mg/kg (2 hr) results, where there is no improvement in survivability over the negative control, indicates that injections 1 hour apart, even at a higher level, are not effective against MRSA.

Table 19

Time of Observation (Hours post-infection)	Percentage of Animals Surviving	
	No Treatment	Treatment
6	50%	70%
8	0	40%
10	0	30%
12	0	20%

EXAMPLE 13

ACTIVATION OF POLYSORBATE 80 BY ULTRAVIOLET LIGHT

A solution of 2% (w/w) polysorbate 80 is prepared in water and placed in a suitable reaction vessel, such as a quartz cell. Other containers that are UV translucent or even opaque can be used if provision is made for a clear light path or an extended reaction time. In addition, the vessel should allow the exchange of air but minimize evaporation.

The solution is irradiated with ultraviolet light using a lamp emitting at 254 nm. Irradiation can also be performed using a lamp emitting at 302 nm. The activation is complete in 1-14 days depending upon the container, the depth of the solution, and air exchange rate. The reaction is monitored by a reversed-phased HPLC assay, which measures the formation of APS-modified MBI 11CN when the light-activated polysorbate is reacted with MBI 11CN.

Some properties of activated polysorbate are determined. Because peroxides are a known by-product of exposing ethers to UV light, peroxide formation is examined through the effect of reducing agents on the activated polysorbate. As seen in Figure 27A, activated polysorbate readily reacts with MBI 11CN. Pre-treatment with 2-mercaptoethanol (Figure 27B), a mild reducing agent, eliminates detectable peroxides, but does not cause a loss of conjugate forming ability. Treatment with sodium borohydride (Figure 27C), eliminates peroxides and eventually eliminates the ability of activated polysorbate to modify peptides. Hydrolysis of the borohydride in water raises the pH and produces borate as a hydrolysis product. However, neither a pH change nor borate are responsible.

These data indicate that peroxides are not involved in the modification of peptides by activated polysorbate. Sodium borohydride should not affect epoxides or esters in aqueous media, suggesting that the reactive group is an aldehyde or ketone. The presence of aldehydes in the activated polysorbate is confirmed by using a formaldehyde test, which is specific for aldehydes including aldehydes other than formaldehyde.

Furthermore, activated polysorbate is treated with 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazine (DNPH) in an attempt to capture the reactive species. Three DNPH-tagged components are purified and analyzed by mass spectroscopy. These components are polysorbate-derived with molecular weights between 1000 and 1400. This indicates that low molecular weight aldehydes, such as formaldehyde or acetaldehyde, are involved.

EXAMPLE 14

FORMATION OF APS-MODIFIED PEPTIDES

APS-modified peptides are prepared either in solid phase or liquid phase. For solid phase preparation, 0.25 ml of 4 mg/ml of MBI 11CN is added to 0.5 ml of 0.4 M Acetic acid-NaOH pH 4.6 followed by addition of 0.25ml of UV-activated polysorbate. The reaction mix is frozen by placing it in a -80°C freezer. After freezing, the reaction mix is lyophilized overnight.

For preparing the conjugates in an aqueous phase, a sample of UV activated polysorbate 80 is first adjusted to a pH of 7.5 by the addition of 0.1M NaOH. This pH adjusted solution (0.5 ml) is added to 1.0 ml of 100 mM sodium carbonate, pH 10.0, followed immediately by the addition of 0.5 ml of 4 mg/ml of MBI 11CN. The reaction mixture is incubated at ambient temperature for 22 hours. The progress of the reaction is monitored by analysis at various time points using RP-HPLC (Figure 28). In Figure 28, peak 2 is unreacted peptide, peak 3 is APS-modified peptide. Type 1 is the left-most of peak 3 and Type 2 is the right-most of peak 3.

Table 20 summarizes data from several experiments. Unless otherwise noted in table 20, the APS-modified peptides are prepared via the lyophilization method in 200mM acetic acid-NaOH buffer, pH 4.6.

5

Table 20

SEQUENCE	NAME	COMPLEX	
		TYPE 1	TYPE 2
ILKKWPWWPWRKamide Solid phase, pH 2.0 Solid phase, pH 4.6 Solid phase, pH 5.0 Solid phase, pH 6.0 Solid phase, pH 8.3 Solution, pH 2.0 Solution, pH 10.0	11CN	Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes Trace Yes	Low Yes Yes Yes Yes Trace Yes-Slow
(Ac) ₄ -ILKKWPWWPWRKamide	11CN-Y1	No	No
ILRRWPWWPWRKamide	11B1CN	Yes	Lowered
ILRWPWWPWRKamide	11B7CN	Yes	Lowered
ILWPWWPWRKamide	11B8CN	Yes	Lowered
ILRRWPWWPWRRamide	11B9CN	Yes	Trace
ILKKWPWWPWKKKamide	11B10CN	Yes	Yes
iLKKWPWWPWRKamide	11E3CN	Yes	Yes
ILKKWVWPWRKamide	11F3CN	Yes	Yes
ILKKWPWWPWKamide	11G13CN	Yes	Yes
ILKKWPWWPWRamide	11G14CN	Yes	Trace

The modification of amino groups is further analyzed by determining the number of primary amino groups lost during attachment. The unmodified and modified peptides are treated with 2,4,6-trinitrobenzenesulfonic acid (TNBS) (R.L. Lundblad in *Techniques in Protein Modification and Analysis* pp. 151-154, 1995) (Table 21).

Briefly, a stock solution of MBI 11CN at 4 mg/ml and an equimolar solution of APS-modified MBI 11CN are prepared. A 0.225 ml aliquot of MBI 11CN or APS-modified MBI 11CN is mixed with 0.225 ml of 200 mM sodium phosphate buffer, pH 8.8. A 0.450 ml aliquot of 1% TNBS is added to each sample, and the reaction is incubated at 37°C for 30 minutes. The absorbance at 367 nm is measured, and the number of modified primary amino groups per molecule is calculated using an extinction coefficient of 10,500 M⁻¹ cm⁻¹ for the trinitrophenyl (TNP) derivatives.

The primary amino group content of the parent peptide is then compared to the corresponding APS-modified peptide. As shown below, the loss of a single primary amino group occurs during formation of modified peptide. Peptides possessing a 3,4 lysine pair consistently give results that are 1 residue lower than expected, which may reflect steric hindrance after titration of one member of the doublet.

Table 21

PEPTIDE SEQUENCE	TNP/PEPTIDE	TNP/APS-modified peptide	CHANGE
ILKKWPWWPWRKamide	2.71	1.64	1.07
ILRRWPWWPWRKamide	1.82	0.72	1.10
IKKKWPWWPWRKamide	2.69	1.61	1.08
ILKKWVWPWWPWRKamide	2.62	1.56	1.06

10 *Stability of APS-modified peptide analogues*

APS-modified peptides demonstrate a high degree of stability under conditions that promote the dissociation of ionic or hydrophobic complexes. APS-modified peptide in formulation D is prepared as 800 µg/ml solutions in water, 0.9% saline, 8M urea, 8M guanidine-HCl, 67% 1-propanol, 1M HCl and 1M NaOH and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature. Samples are analyzed for the presence of free peptide using reversed phase HPLC and the following chromatographic conditions:

Solvent A: 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA) in water

Solvent B: 0.1% TFA / 95% acetonitrile in water

Media: POROS R2-20 (polystyrene divinylbenzene)

Elution: 0% B for 5 column volumes

0-25% B in 3 column volumes

25% B for 10 column volumes

25-95% B in 3 column volumes

95% B for 10 column volumes

Under these conditions, free peptide elutes exclusively during the 25% B step and formulation-peptide complex during the 95% B step. None of the dissociating conditions mentioned above, with the exception of 1M NaOH in which some degradation is observed, are successful in liberating free peptide from APS-modified peptide. Additional studies are carried out with incubation at 55°C or 85°C for one hour. APS-modified peptide is equally stable at 55°C and is only slightly less stable at 85°C. Some acid hydrolysis, indicated by the

presence of novel peaks in the HPLC chromatogram, is observed with the 1M HCl sample incubated at 85°C for one hour.

5

EXAMPLE 15

PURIFICATION OF APS-MODIFIED MBI 11CN

A large scale preparation of APS-modified MBI 11CN is purified. Approximately 400 mg of MBI 11CN is APS-modified and dissolved in 20ml of water. Unreacted MBI 11CN is removed by RP-HPLC. The solvent is then evaporated from the
10 APS-modified MBI 11CN pool, and the residue is dissolved in 10 ml methylene chloride. The modified peptide is then precipitated with 10 ml diethyl ether. After 5 min at ambient temperature, the precipitate is collected by centrifugation at 5000xg for 10 minutes. The pellet is washed with 5 ml of diethyl ether and again collected by centrifugation at 5000xg for 10 minutes. The supernatants are pooled for analysis of unreacted polysorbate by-products.
15 The precipitate is dissolved in 6 ml of water and then flushed with nitrogen by bubbling for 30 minutes to remove residual ether. The total yield from the starting MBI 11CN was 43%.

EXAMPLE 16

20

BIOLOGICAL ASSAYS USING APS-MODIFIED PEPTIDE

All biological assays that compare APS-modified peptides with unmodified peptides are performed on an equimolar ratio. The concentration of APS-modified peptides can be determined by spectrophotometric measurement, which is used to normalize concentrations for biological assays. For example, a 1 mg/ml APS-modified MBI 11CN
25 solution contains the same amount of peptide as a 1 mg/ml MBI 11CN solution, thus allowing direct comparison of toxicity and efficacy data.

APS-modified peptides are at least as potent as the parent peptides in *in vitro* assays performed as described herein. MIC values against gram positive bacteria are presented for several APS-modified peptides and compared with the values obtained using
30 the parent peptides (Table 22). The results indicate that the modified peptides are at least as potent *in vitro* as the parent peptides and may be more potent than the parent peptides against *E. faecalis* strains.

Table 22

Organism	Organism #	Peptide	Corrected MIC (µg/ml)	
			APS-peptide	Peptide
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	MBI 11B1CN	4	2

<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	MBI 11B7CN	8	4
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	MBI 11CN	>64	4
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	MBI 11E3CN	8	2
<i>A. calcoaceticus</i>	AC002	MBI 11F3CN	8	2
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	MBI 11B1CN	128	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	MBI 11B7CN	128	128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	MBI 11CN	64	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	MBI 11E3CN	128	>128
<i>E. cloacae</i>	ECL007	MBI 11F3CN	128	>128
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	MBI 11B1CN	16	8
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	MBI 11B7CN	64	8
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	MBI 11CN	64	16
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	MBI 11E3CN	64	8
<i>E. coli</i>	ECO005	MBI 11F3CN	128	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	MBI 11B1CN	4	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	MBI 11B7CN	8	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	MBI 11CN	8	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	MBI 11E3CN	4	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS001	MBI 11F3CN	8	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	MBI 11B1CN	4	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	MBI 11B7CN	8	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	MBI 11CN	4	8
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	MBI 11E3CN	4	2
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS004	MBI 11F3CN	4	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	MBI 11B1CN	8	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	MBI 11B7CN	8	32
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	MBI 11CN	64	64
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	MBI 11E3CN	8	16
<i>E. faecalis</i>	EFS008	MBI 11F3CN	4	128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	MBI 11B1CN	32	128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	MBI 11B7CN	64	16
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	MBI 11CN	64	128
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	MBI 11E3CN	64	8
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	KP001	MBI 11F3CN	128	64
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	MBI 11B1CN	128	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	MBI 11B7CN	128	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	MBI 11CN	64	>128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	MBI 11E3CN	128	128
<i>P. aeruginosa</i>	PA004	MBI 11F3CN	128	128
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	MBI 11B1CN	4	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	MBI 11B7CN	4	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	MBI 11CN	4	2
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	MBI 11E3CN	2	1

<i>S. aureus</i>	SA010	MBI 11F3CN	4	2
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA011	MBI 11B1CN	16	4
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA011	MBI 11B7CN	16	4
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA011	MBI 11CN	16	8
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA011	MBI 11E3CN	16	4
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA011	MBI 11F3CN	16	8
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	MBI 11B1CN	4	8
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	MBI 11B7CN	8	4
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	MBI 11CN	8	16
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	MBI 11E3CN	4	4
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA014	MBI 11F3CN	8	8
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA018	MBI 11B1CN	32	16
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA018	MBI 11B7CN	32	16
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA018	MBI 11CN	64	64
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA018	MBI 11E3CN	32	16
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA018	MBI 11F3CN	64	16
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA025	MBI 11B1CN	4	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA025	MBI 11B7CN	2	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA025	MBI 11CN	2	4
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA025	MBI 11E3CN	2	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA025	MBI 11F3CN	4	2
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	MBI 11B1CN	2	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	MBI 11B7CN	2	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	MBI 11CN	2	2
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	MBI 11E3CN	2	1
<i>S. aureus</i>	SA093	MBI 11F3CN	2	1
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	MBI 11B1CN	64	128
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	MBI 11B7CN	128	32
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	MBI 11CN	>64	128
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	MBI 11E3CN	128	64
<i>S. maltophilia</i>	SMA002	MBI 11F3CN	128	64
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	MBI 11B1CN	128	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	MBI 11B7CN	128	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	MBI 11CN	64	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	MBI 11E3CN	128	>128
<i>S. marcescens</i>	SMS003	MBI 11F3CN	128	>128

Toxicities of APS-modified MBI 11CN and unmodified MBI 11CN are examined in Swiss CD-1 mice. Groups of 6 mice are injected iv with single doses of 0.1 ml peptide in 0.9% saline. The dose levels used are 0, 3, 5, 8, 10, and 13 mg/kg. Mice are monitored at 1, 3, and 6 hrs post-injection for the first day, then twice daily for 4 days. The

survival data for MBI 11CN mice are presented in Table 23. For APS-modified MBI 11CN, 100% of the mice survived at all doses, including the maximal dose of 13 mg/kg.

Table 23

Peptide administered (mg/kg)	No. Dead/Total	Cumulative Dead	No. Surviving	Cumulative No. Dead/Total	% Dead
13	6/6	18	0	18/18	100
10	6/6	12	0	12/12	100
8	6/6	6	0	6/6	100
5	0/6	0	6	0/6	0
3	0/6	0	12	0/12	0
0	0/6	0	18	0/18	0

As summarized below, the LD₅₀ for MBI 11CN is 7 mg/kg (Table 24), with all subjects dying at a dose of 8 mg/ml. The highest dose of MBI 11CN giving 100% survival was 5 mg/kg. The data show that APS-modified peptides are significantly less toxic than the parent peptides.

Table 24

Test Peptide	LD ₅₀	LD ₉₀₋₁₀₀	MTD
MBI-11CN-TFA	7 mg/kg	8 mg/kg	5 mg/kg
APS-MBI-11CN	> 13 mg/kg*	>13 mg/kg*	>13 mg/kg*

* could not be calculated with available data.

It will be appreciated that, although specific embodiments of the invention have been described herein for purposes of illustration, various modifications may be made without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. Accordingly, the invention is not limited except as by the appended claims.

87
CLAIMS

We claim:

1. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 8 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



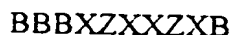
wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; and B is a basic amino acid.

2. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 8 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



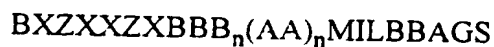
wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; B is a basic amino acid; and wherein at least one Z is valine.

3. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 10 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; and B is a basic amino acid.

4. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 17 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



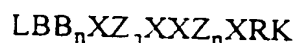
wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; B is a basic amino acid; AA is any amino acid, and n is 0 or 1.

5. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 10 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; B is a basic amino acid; AA is any amino acid, and n is 0 or 1.

6. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 8 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



88

wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; B is a basic amino acid; and n is 0 or 1.

7. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 10 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; and n is 0 or 1.

8. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 11 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; B is a basic amino acid; and wherein at least two X residues are phenylalanine.

9. An indolicidin analogue, comprising 11 to 25 amino acids and containing the formula:



wherein Z is proline or valine; X is a hydrophobic residue; B is a basic amino acid; and wherein at least two X residues are tyrosine.

10. The analogues according to any one of claims 1 and 3-7 wherein Z is proline, X is tryptophan and B is arginine or lysine.

11. An indolicidin analogue selected from the group consisting of:

Lys Arg Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Lys Lys Leu Ile;

Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;

Lys Arg Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;

Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys Ile Met Ile Leu Lys

Lys Ala Gly Ser;

Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys Met Ile Leu Lys Lys

Ala Gly Ser;

Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys Asp Met Ile Leu Lys

Lys Ala Gly Ser;

Trp Arg Ile Trp Lys Pro Lys Trp Arg Leu Pro Lys Trp;

Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Val Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;

Ile Leu Arg Trp Val Trp Trp Val Trp Arg Arg Lys; and

Lys Arg Arg Trp Val Trp Trp Val Trp Arg Leu Ile.

12. An indolicidin analogue selected from the group consisting of:

89

Ile Leu Lys Lys Ile Pro Ile Ile Pro Ile Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Tyr Pro Tyr Tyr Pro Tyr Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Tyr Pro Trp Tyr Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Phe Pro Trp Phe Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Phe Pro Phe Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Tyr Val Tyr Tyr Val Tyr Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Met Ile Leu Lys Lys

Ala Gly Ser:

Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Ile Met Ile Leu Lys
 Lys Ala Gly Ser:

Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Met;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Ile Met;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Trp Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Val Trp Trp Val Trp Arg Arg Lys; and
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Val Trp Arg Arg Lys.

13. An indolicidin analogue selected from the group consisting of:

Ile Leu Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys Met Ile Leu Lys

Lys Ala Gly Ser:

Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys Met;
 Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp;
 Ile Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Lys;
 Ile Leu Lys Lys Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg; and
 Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys.

14. An indolicidin analogue selected from the group consisting of:

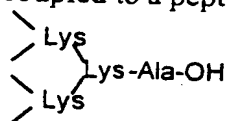
Ala Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Ala Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;

90

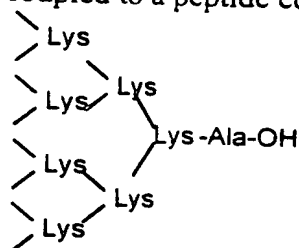
Ile Leu Ala Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Ala Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Ala Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Ala Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Ala Pro Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Ala Trp Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Ala Arg Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Ala Arg Lys;
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Ala Lys; and
 Ile Leu Arg Trp Pro Trp Trp Pro Trp Arg Arg Ala.

15. The indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 1-14, wherein two or more analogues are coupled to form a branched peptide.

16. The indolicidin analogue according to claim 15, wherein four analogues are coupled to a peptide core having the formula:



17. The indolicidin analogue according to claim 15, wherein eight analogues are coupled to a peptide core having the formula:



18. The indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 1 to 15, wherein the analogue has one or more amino acids altered to a corresponding D-amino acid.

19. The indolicidin analogue according to claim 18, wherein the N-terminal amino acid is a D-amino acid.

20. The indolicidin analogue according to claim 18, wherein the C-terminal amino acid is a D-amino acid.

21. The indolicidin analogue according to claim 18, wherein the N-terminal amino acid and the C-terminal amino acid are D-amino acids.
22. The indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 1-15, wherein the analogue is acetylated at the N-terminal amino acid.
23. The indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 1-15, wherein the analogue is amidated at the C-terminal amino acid.
24. The indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 1-15, wherein the analogue is esterified at the C-terminal amino acid.
25. The indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 1-15, wherein the analogue is modified by incorporation of homoserine/homoserine lactone at the C-terminal amino acid.
26. The indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 1-15, wherein the analogue is conjugated with polyethylene glycol or derivatives thereof.
27. An isolated nucleic acid molecule whose sequence comprises one or more coding sequences of an indolicidin analogue according to any one of claims 11-14.
28. An expression vector comprising a promoter in operable linkage with the nucleic acid molecule of claim 27.
29. A host cell transfected or transformed with the expression vector of claim 28.
30. A pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one indolicidin analogue according to any of claims 1-26 and a physiologically acceptable buffer.
31. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 30, further comprising an antibiotic agent.

32. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 31, wherein the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of penicillins, cephalosporins, carbacephems, cephamycins, carbapenems, monobactams, quinolones, tetracyclines, aminoglycosides, macrolides, glycopeptides, chloramphenicols, glycylcyclines, licosamides and fluoroquinolones.

33. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 31, wherein the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of Amikacin; Amoxicillin; Ampicillin; Azithromycin; Azlocillin; Aztreonam; Carbenicillin; Cefaclor; Cefamandole formate sodium; Cefazolin; Cefepime; Cefetamet; Cefixime; Cefmetazole; Cefonicid; Cefoperazone; Cefotaxime; Cefotetan; Cefoxitin; Cefpodoxime; Cefprozil; Cefsulodin; Ceftazidime; Ceftizoxime; Ceftriaxone; Cefuroxime; Cephalixin; Cephalothin; Chloramphenicol; Cinoxacin; Ciprofloxacin; Clarithromycin; Clindamycin; Cloxacillin; Co-amoxiclavulanate; Dicloxacillin; Doxycycline; Enoxacin; Erythromycin; Erythromycin estolate; Erythromycin ethyl succinate; Erythromycin glucoheptonate; Erythromycin lactobionate; Erythromycin stearate; Ethambutol; Fleroxacin; Gentamicin; Imipenem; Isoniazid; Kanamycin; Lomefloxacin; Loracarbef; Meropenem; Methicillin; Metronidazole; Mezlocillin; Minocycline hydrochloride; Mupirocin; Nafcillin; Nalidixic acid; Netilmicin; Nitrofurantoin; Norfloxacin; Ofloxacin; Oxacillin; Penicillin G; Piperacillin; Pyrazinamide; Rifabutin; Rifampicin; Roxithromycin; Streptomycin; Sulfamethoxazole; Synercid; Teicoplanin; Tetracycline; Ticarcillin; Tobramycin; Trimethoprim; Vancomycin; a combination of Piperacillin and Tazobactam; and derivatives thereof.

34. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 31, wherein the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of Amikacin; Azithromycin; Cefoxitin; Ceftriaxone; Ciprofloxacin; Co-amoxiclavulanate; Doxycycline; Gentamicin; Mupirocin; Vancomycin; and a combination of Piperacillin and Tazobactam.

35. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a physiologically acceptable buffer and a combination of an analogue and an antibiotic, wherein the combination is selected from the group consisting of:

I L K K F P F F P F R R K and Ciprofloxacin;

I L K K F P F F P F R R K and Mupirocin;

I L K K Y P Y Y P Y R R K and Mupirocin;

I L K K W P W W P W R K and Mupirocin;
I L R R W P W W P W R R R and Piperacillin;
W R I W K P K W R L P K W and Ciprofloxacin;
W R I W K P K W R L P K W and Mupirocin;
W R I W K P K W R L P K W and Piperacillin;
I L R W V W W V W R R K and Piperacillin; and
I L K K W P W W P W K and Mupirocin.

36. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 30, further comprising an antiviral agent.

37. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 36 wherein the antiviral agent is selected from the group consisting of acyclovir; amantadine hydrochloride; didanosine; edoxudine; famciclovir; foscarnet; ganciclovir; idoxuridine; interferon; lamivudine; nevirapine; penciclovir; podophyllotoxin; ribavirin; rimantadine; sorivudine; stavudine; trifluridine; vidarabine; zalcitabine and zidovudine.

38. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 30, further comprising an antiparasitic agent.

39. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 38 wherein the antiparasitic agent is selected from the group consisting of 8-hydroxyquinoline derivatives; cinchona alkaloids; nitroimidazole derivatives; piperazine derivatives; pyrimidine derivatives and quinoline derivatives.

40. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 38 wherein the antiparasitic agent is selected from the group consisting of albendazole; atovaquone; chloroquine phosphate; diethylcarbamazine citrate; eflornithine; halofantrine; iodoquinol; ivermectin; mebendazole; mefloquine hydrochloride; melarsoprol B; metronidazole; niclosamide; nifurtimox; paromomycin; pentamidine isethionate; piperazine; praziquantel; primaquine phosphate; proguanil; pyrantel pamoate; pyrimethamine; pyrvinium pamoate; quinidine gluconate; quinine sulfate; sodium stibogluconate; suramin and thiabendazole.

41. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 30, further comprising an antifungal agent.

42. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 41, wherein the antifungal agent is selected from the group consisting of allylamines; imidazoles; pyrimidines and triazoles.

43. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 41, wherein the antifungal agent is selected from the group consisting of 5-fluorocytosine; amphotericin B; butoconazole; chlorphenesin; ciclopirox; clioquinol; clotrimazole; econazole; fluconazole; flucytosine; griseofulvin; itraconazole; ketoconazole; miconazole; naftifine hydrochloride; nystatin; selenium sulfide; sulconazole; terbinafine hydrochloride; terconazole; tioconazole; tolnaftate and undecylenate.

44. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 30, wherein the composition is incorporated in a liposome.

45. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 30, wherein the composition is incorporated in a slow-release vehicle.

46. A method of treating an infection, comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to any of claims 30-45.

47. The method of claim 46, wherein the infection is due to a microorganism.

48. The method of claim 47, wherein the microorganism is selected from the group consisting of bacterium, fungus, parasite and virus.

49. The method of claim 48, wherein the fungus is a yeast and/or mold.

50. The method of claim 48, wherein the parasite is selected from the group consisting of protozoan, nematode, cestode and trematode.

51. The method of claim 50, wherein the parasite is a protozoan and is selected from the group consisting of *Babesia spp.*; *Balantidium coli*; *Blastocystis hominis*; *Cryptosporidium parvum*; *Encephalitozoon spp.*; *Entamoeba*

spp.; *Giardia lamblia*; *Leishmania* spp.; *Plasmodium* spp.; *Toxoplasma gondii*; *Trichomonas* spp. and *Trypanosoma* spp.

52. The method of claim 50, wherein the parasite is selected from the group consisting of *Ascaris lumbricoides*; *Clonorchis sinensis*; *Echinococcus* spp.; *Fasciola hepatica*; *Fasciolopsis buski*; *Heterophyes heterophyes*; *Hymenolepis* spp.; *Schistosoma* spp.; *Taenia* spp. and *Trichinella spiralis*.

53. The method of claim 48, wherein the bacterium is a Gram-negative bacterium.

54. The method of claim 53, wherein the Gram-negative bacterium is selected from the group consisting of *Acinetobacter* spp.; *Enterobacter* spp.; *E. coli*; *H. influenzae*; *K. pneumoniae*; *P. aeruginosa*; *S. marcescens* and *S. maltophilia*.

56. The method of claim 53, wherein the Gram-negative bacterium is selected from the group consisting of *Bordetella pertussis*; *Brucella* spp.; *Campylobacter* spp.; *Haemophilus ducreyi*; *Helicobacter pylori*; *Legionella* spp.; *Moraxella catarrhalis*; *Neisseria* spp.; *Salmonella* spp.; *Shigella* spp. and *Yersinia* spp.

57. The method of claim 48, wherein the bacterium is a Gram-positive bacterium.

58. The method of claim 57, wherein the Gram-positive bacterium is selected from the group consisting of *E. faecalis*; *S. aureus*; *E. faecium*; *S. pyogenes*; *S. pneumoniae* and coagulase-negative staphylococci.

59. The method of claim 57, wherein the Gram-positive bacterium is selected from the group consisting of *Bacillus* spp.; *Corynebacterium* spp.; Diphtheroids; *Listeria* spp. and Viridans Streptococci.

60. The method of claim 48, wherein the bacterium is an anaerobe.

61. The method of claim 60, wherein the anaerobe is selected from the group consisting *Clostridium* spp., *Bacteroides* spp. and *Peptostreptococcus* spp.

62. The method of claim 48, wherein the bacterium is selected from the group consisting of *Borrelia spp.*; *Chlamydia spp.*; *Mycobacterium spp.*; *Mycoplasma spp.*; *Propionibacterium acne*; *Rickettsia spp.*; *Treponema spp.* and *Ureaplasma spp.*
63. The method of claim 48, wherein the virus is an RNA virus selected from the group consisting of Alphavirus; Arenavirus; Bunyavirus; Coronavirus; Enterovirus; Filovirus; Flavivirus; Hantavirus; HTLV-BLV; Influenzavirus; Lentivirus; Lyssavirus; Paramyxovirus; Reovirus; Rhinovirus and Rotavirus.
64. The method of claim 48, wherein the virus is a DNA virus selected from the group consisting of Adenovirus; Cytomegalovirus; Hepadnavirus; Molluscipoxvirus; Orthopoxvirus; Papillomavirus; Parvovirus; Polyomavirus; Simplexvirus and Varicellovirus.
65. The method of claim 46, wherein the pharmaceutical composition is administered by intravenous injection, intraperitoneal injection or implantation, intramuscular injection or implantation, intrathecal injection, subcutaneous injection or implantation, intradermal injection, lavage, bladder wash-out, suppositories, pessaries, oral ingestion, topical application, enteric application, inhalation, aerosolization or nasal spray or drops.
66. A composition, comprising an indolicidin analogue according to any of claims 1-26 and an antibiotic.
67. A device coated with a composition comprising the indolicidin analogue according to claims 1-26.
68. The device of claim 67, wherein the composition further comprises an antibiotic agent.
69. The device of either of claims 67 or 68, wherein the device is a medical device.
70. An antibody that reacts specifically with the analogue according to any of claims 11-14.

71. The antibody of claim 70, wherein the antibody is a monoclonal antibody or single chain antibody.
72. A composition comprising a compound modified by derivatization of an amino group with a conjugate comprising activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and a fatty acid.
73. The composition of claim 72, wherein the conjugate further comprises sorbitan linking the polyoxyalkylene glycol and fatty acid.
74. The composition of claim 72, wherein the conjugate is polysorbate.
75. The composition of claim 72, wherein the fatty acid has from 12 to 18 carbons.
76. The composition of claim 72, wherein the polyoxyalkylene glycol is polyoxyethylene.
77. The composition of claim 76, wherein the polyoxyethylene has a chain length of from 2 to 100 monomeric units.
78. The composition of claim 72, wherein the compound is a peptide or protein.
79. The composition of claim 72, wherein the compound is a cationic peptide.
80. The composition of claim 79, wherein the cationic peptide is indolicidin, an indolicidin analogue or a cecropin/mellitin fusion peptide.
81. The composition of claim 72, wherein the polyoxyalkylene glycol is activated by irradiation with ultraviolet light.
82. A method of making a compound modified with a conjugate of an activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and a fatty acid, comprising:

98

(a) freezing a mixture of the conjugate of an activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and fatty acid with the compound; and

(b) lyophilizing the frozen mixture;

wherein the compound has a free amino group.

83. The method of claim 82, wherein the compound is a peptide.

84. The method of claim 82, wherein the compound is an antibiotic.

85. The method of claim 82, wherein the mixture in step (a) is in an acetate buffer.

86. A method of making a compound modified with a conjugate of an activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and a fatty acid, comprising mixing the conjugate of an activated polyoxyalkylene glycol and fatty acid with the compound; for a time sufficient to form modified compounds, wherein the mixture is in a carbonate buffer having a pH greater than 8.5 and the compound has a free amino group.

87. The method of claim 86, wherein the compound is a peptide.

88. The method of claim 86, wherein the compound is an antibiotic.

89. The method of either of claims 82 or 86, further comprising isolating the modified compound by reversed-phase HPLC.

90. The method of claim 89, further comprising precipitation of the modified compound from an organic solvent.

91. A pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one composition according to any of claims 72-81 and a physiologically acceptable buffer.

92. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 91, further comprising an antibiotic agent.

93. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 92, wherein the analogue and antibiotic are selected from the group consisting of:

ILKKFPFFPFRRK and Ciprofloxacin;
ILKKFPFFPFRRK and Mupirocin;
ILKKYPYYPYRRK and Mupirocin;
ILKKWPWWPWWRK and Mupirocin;
ILRRWPWWPWRRR and Piperacillin;
WRIWKPKWRLPKW and Ciprofloxacin;
WRIWKPKWRLPKW and Mupirocin;
WRIWKPKWRLPKW and Piperacillin;
ILRWVWWVWRRK and Piperacillin; and
ILKKWPWWPWK and Mupirocin.

94. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 91, further comprising an antiviral agent.

95. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 91, further comprising an antiparasitic agent.

96. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 91, further comprising an antifungal agent.

97. A method of treating an infection, comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to any of claims 91-96.

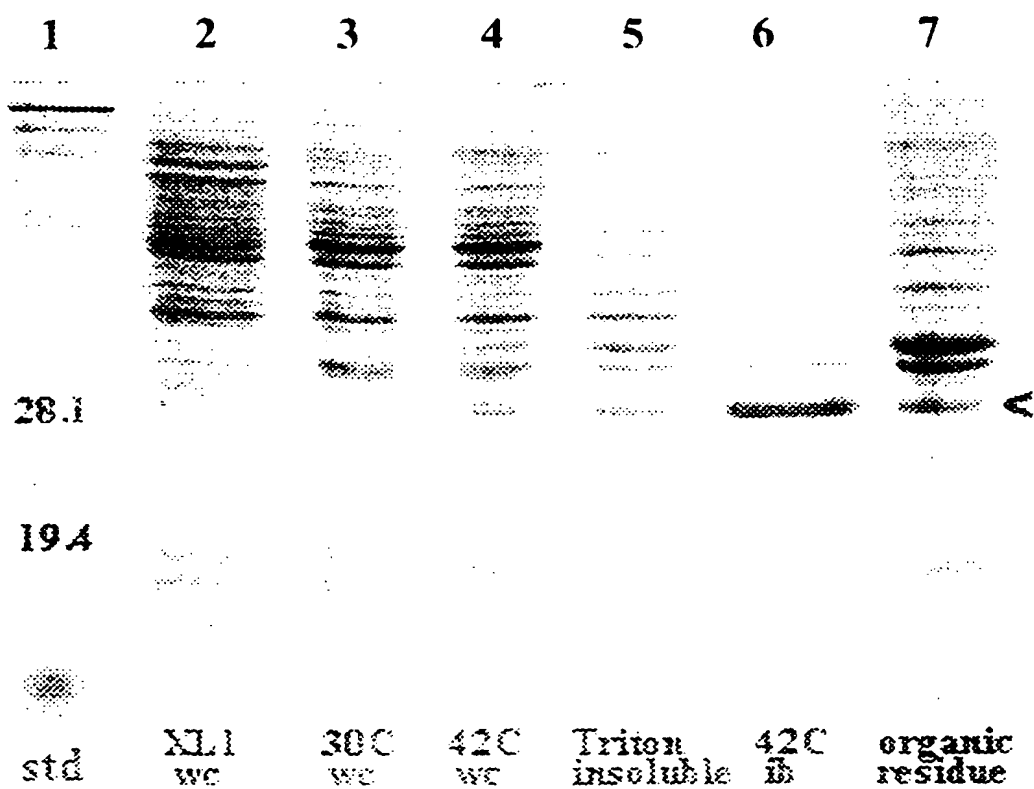
98. The method of claim 97, wherein the infection is due to a microorganism.

99. The method of claim 98, wherein the microorganism is selected from the group consisting of bacterium, fungus, parasite and virus.

100. The method of claim 97, wherein the pharmaceutical composition is administered by intravenous injection, intraperitoneal injection or implantation, intramuscular injection or implantation, intrathecal injection, subcutaneous injection or implantation, intradermal injection, lavage, bladder wash-

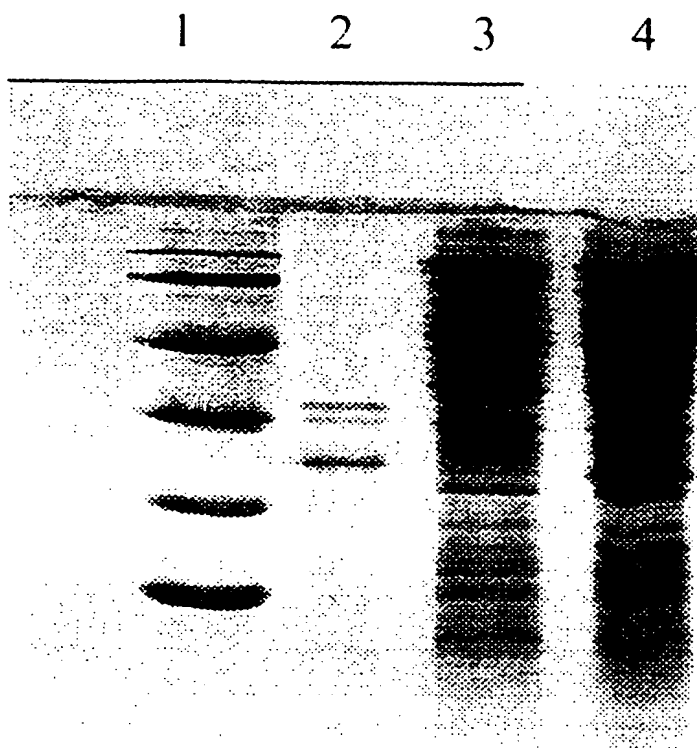
100

out, suppositories, pessaries, oral ingestion, topical application, enteric application, inhalation, aerosolization or nasal spray or drops.

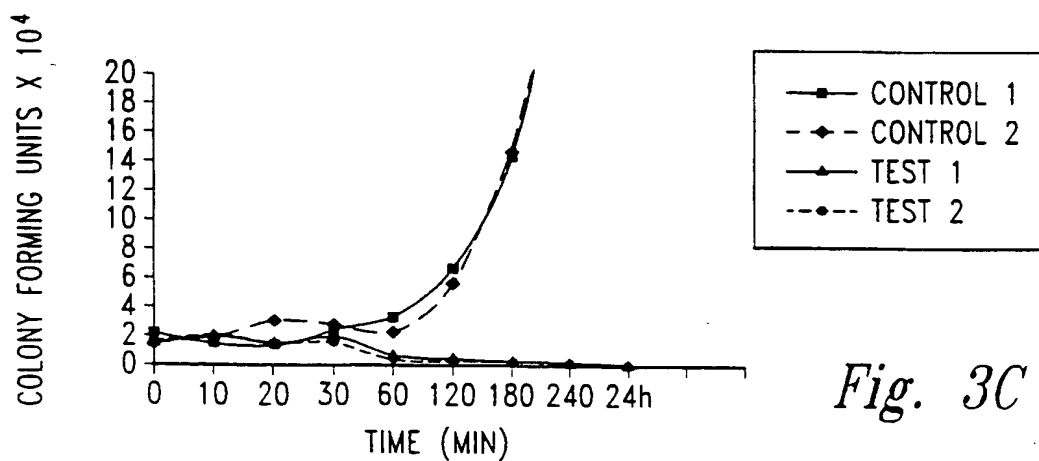
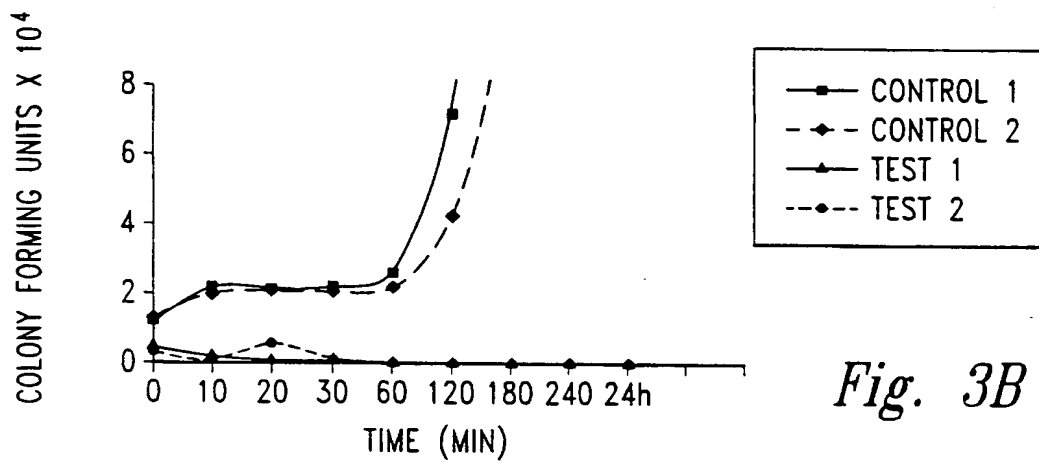
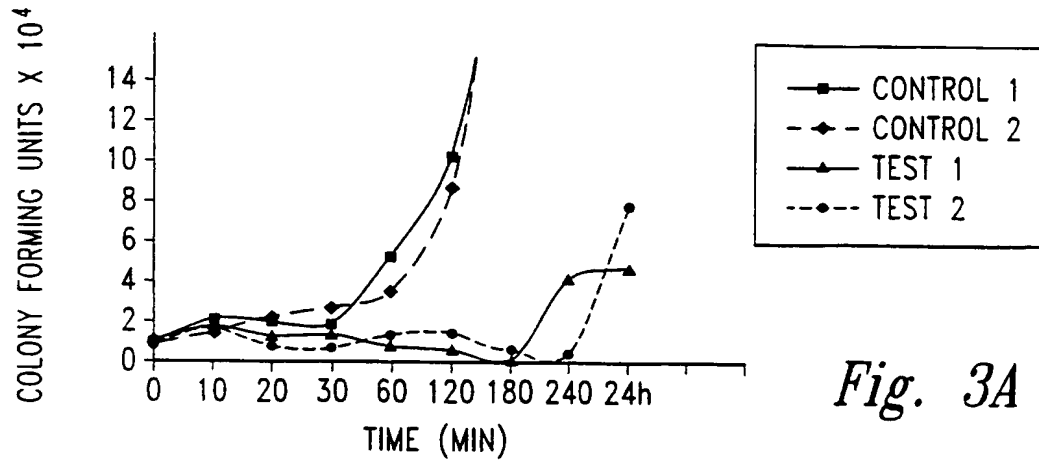
*Fig. 1*

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

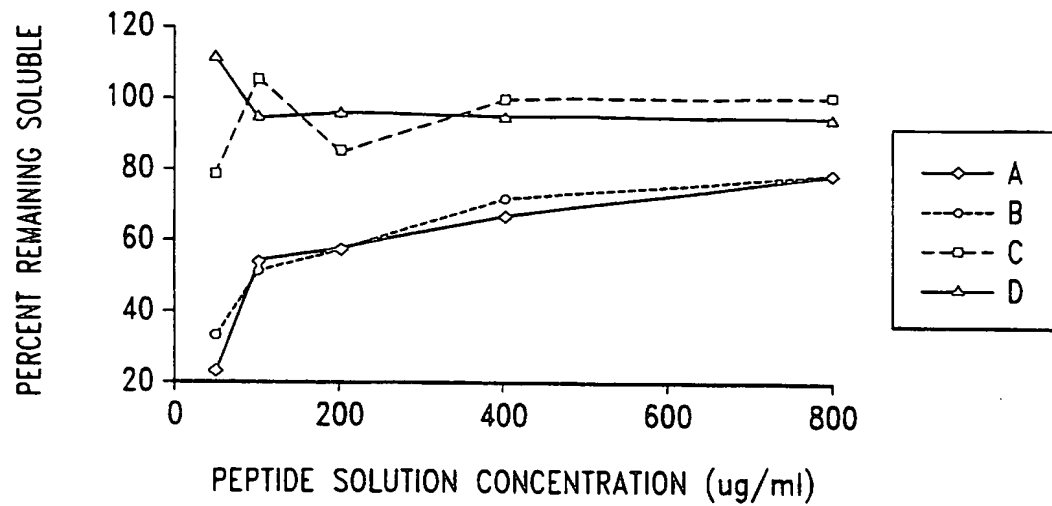
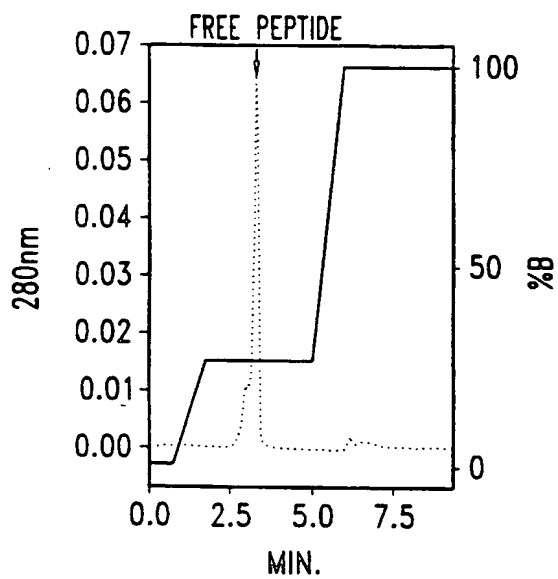
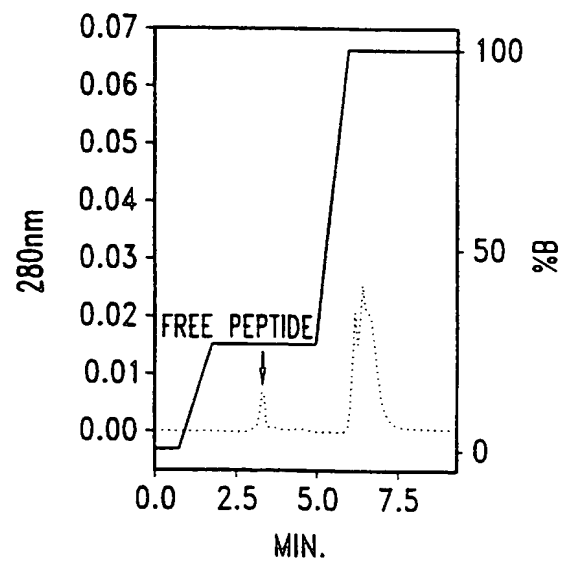
2/19

*Fig. 2*

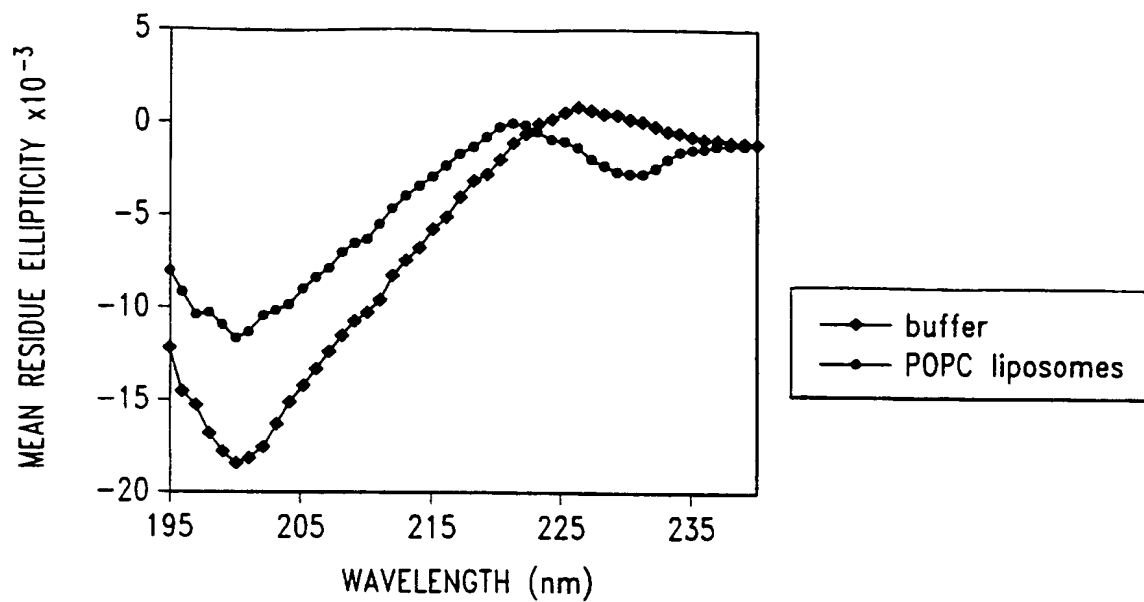
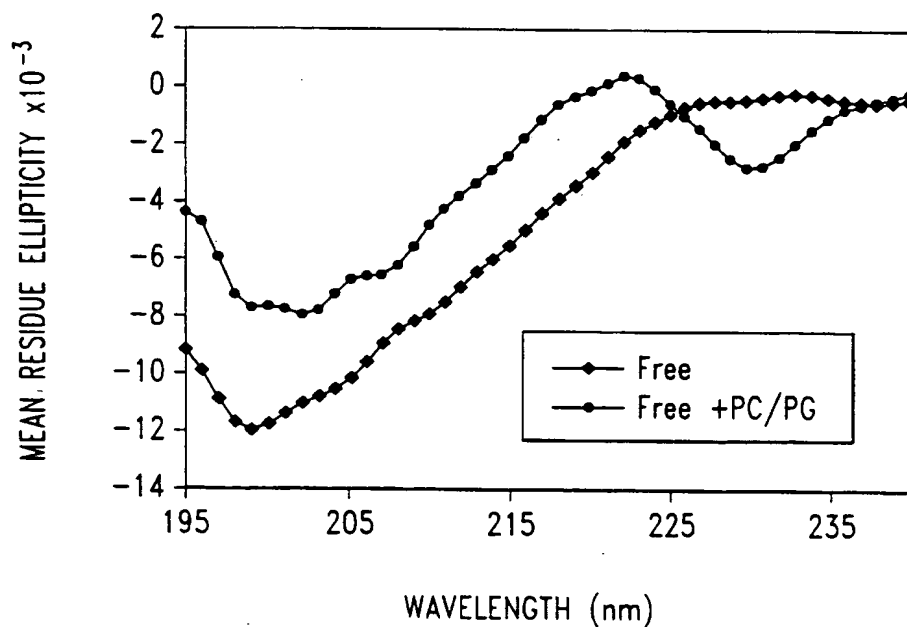
3/19



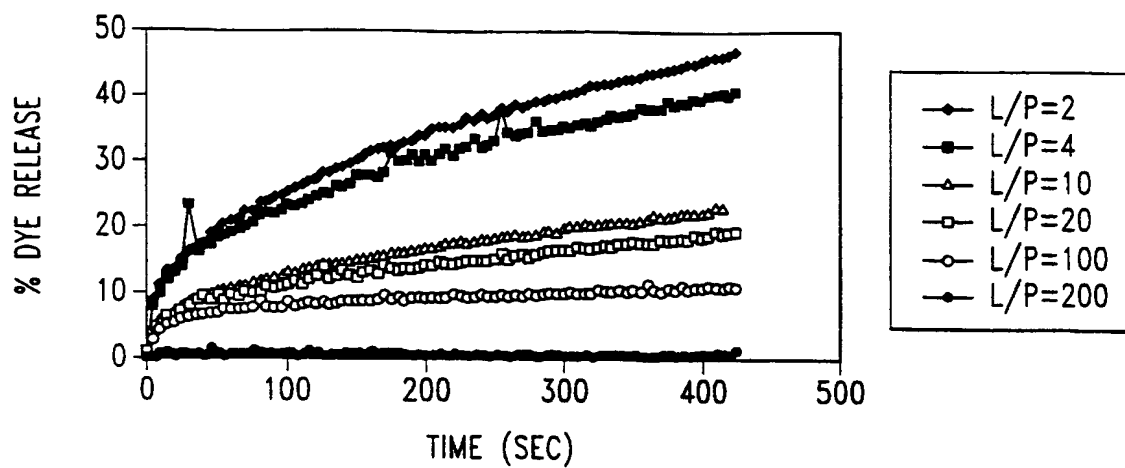
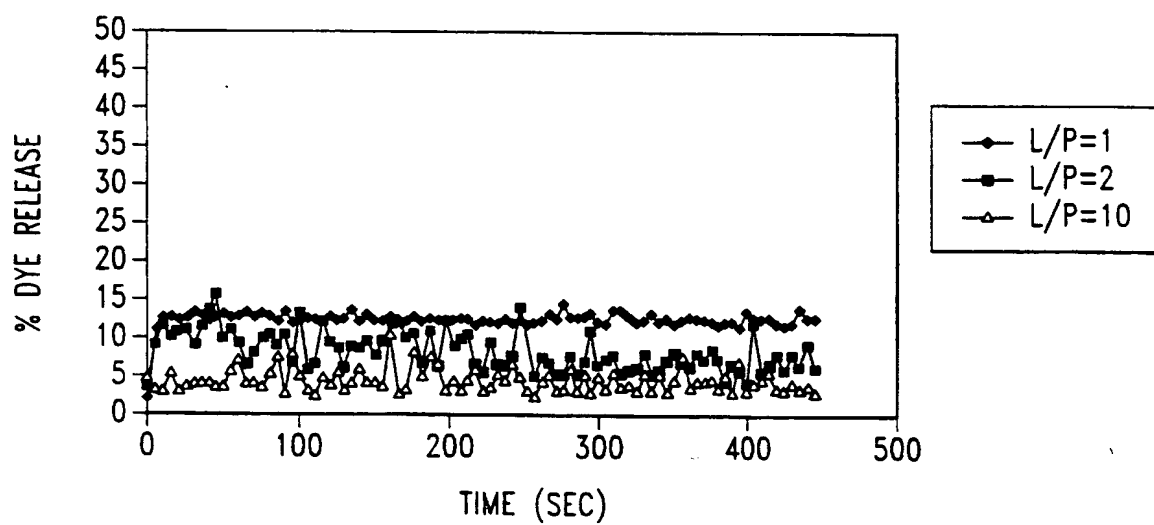
4/19

*Fig. 4**Fig. 5A**Fig. 5B*

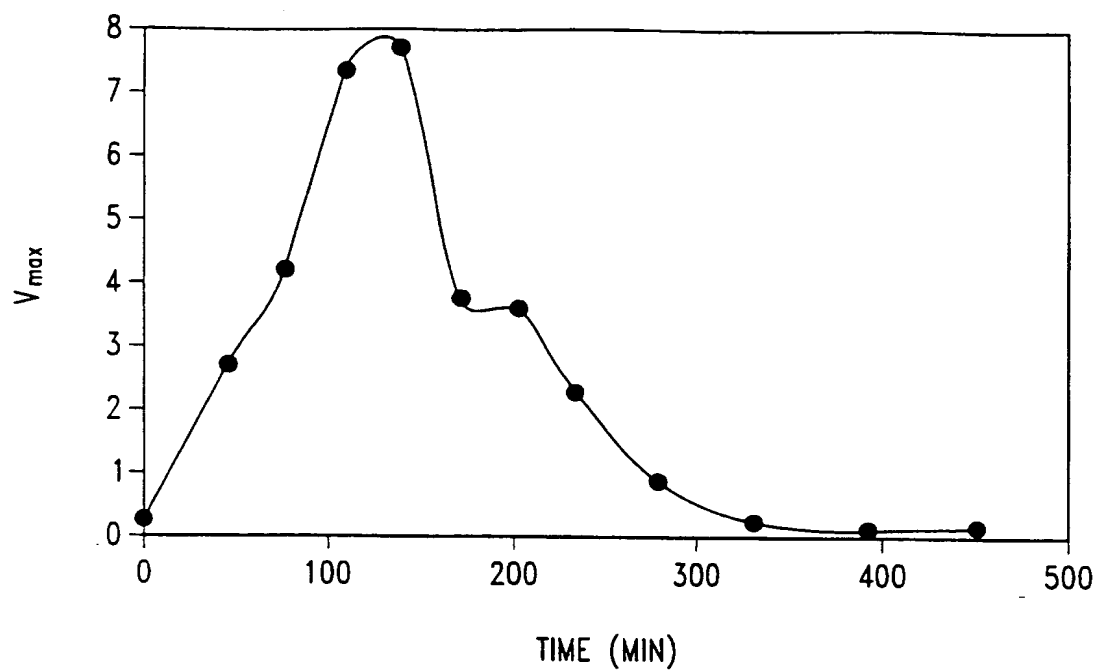
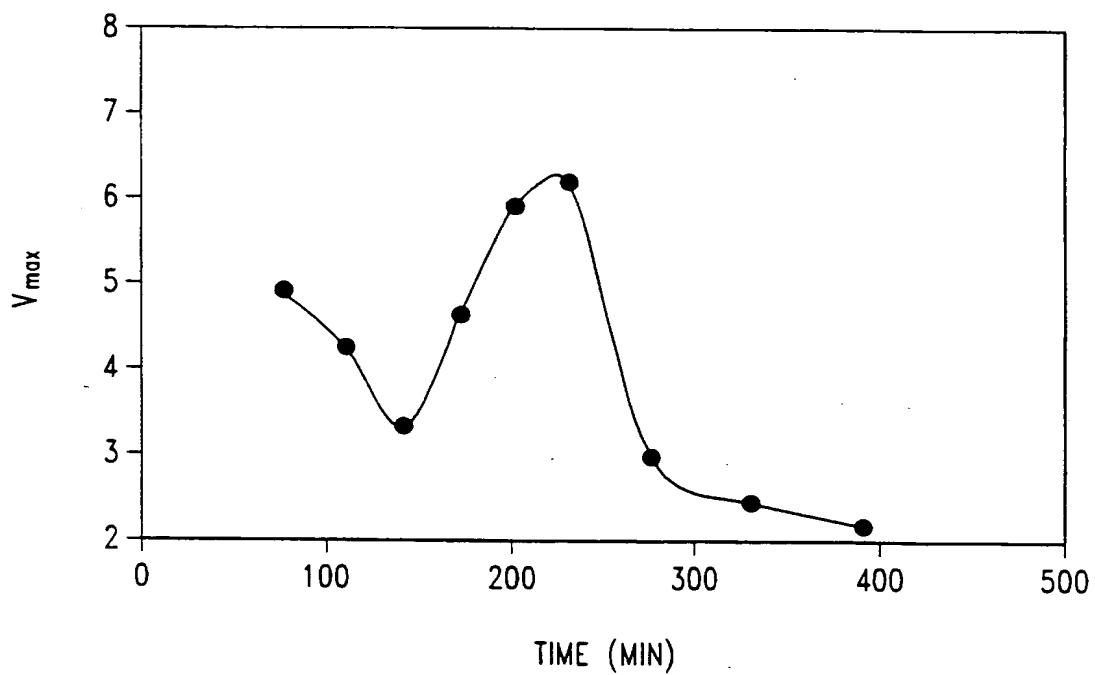
5/19

*Fig. 6A**Fig. 6B*

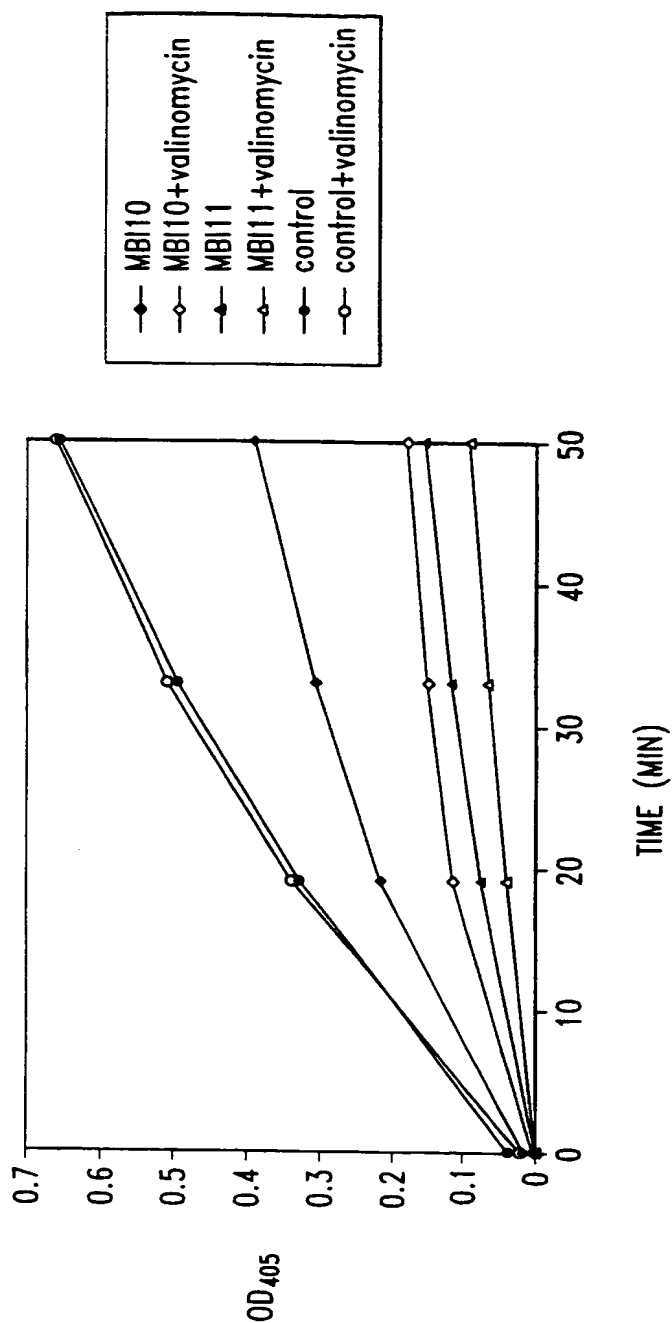
6/19

*Fig. 7A**Fig. 7B*

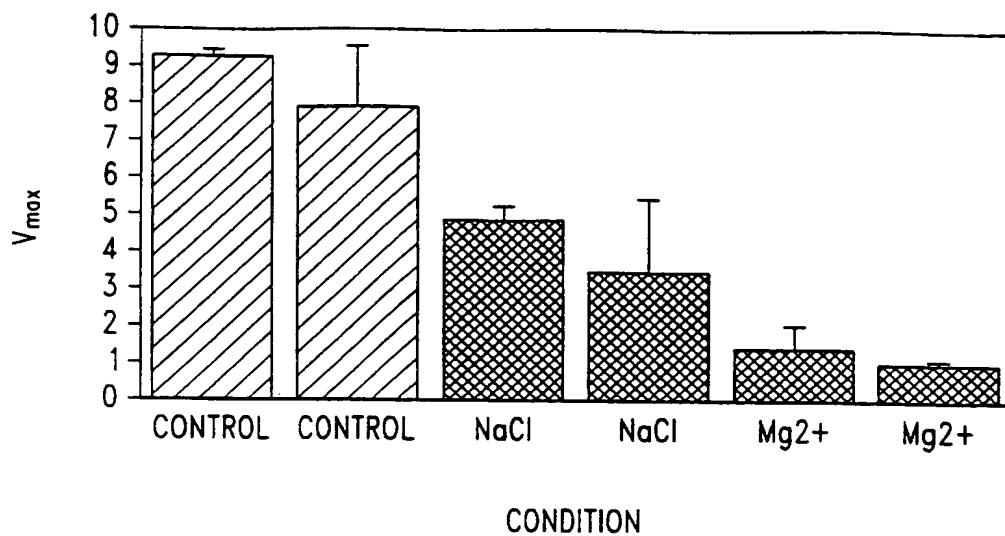
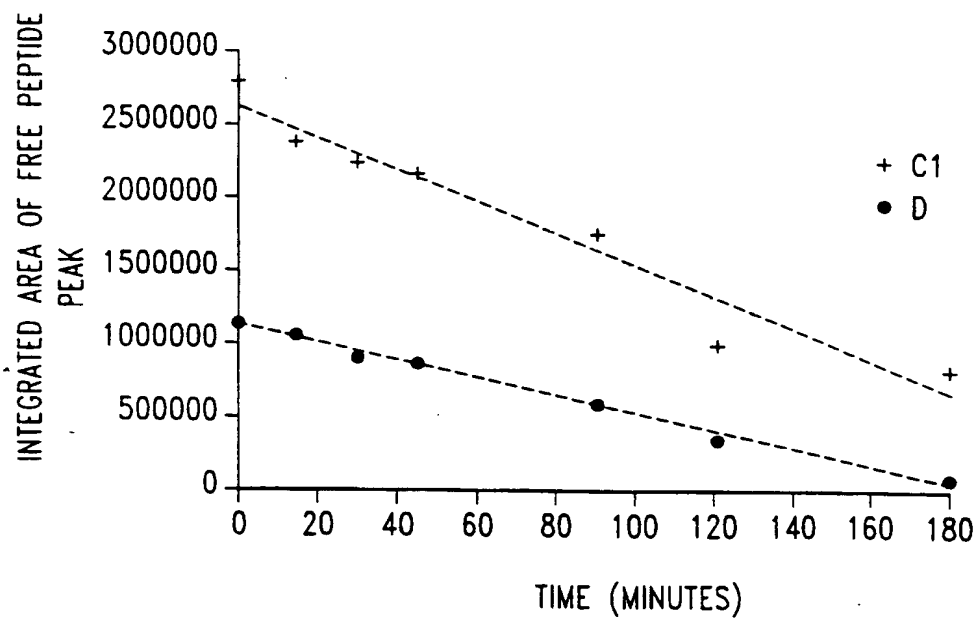
7/19

*Fig. 8A**Fig. 8B*

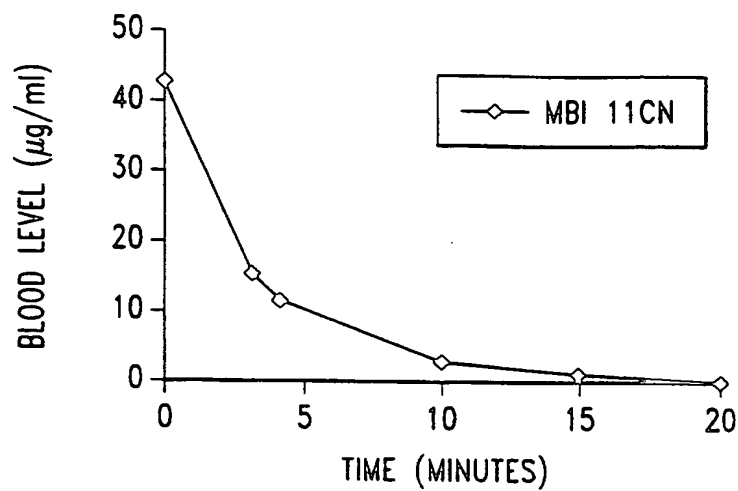
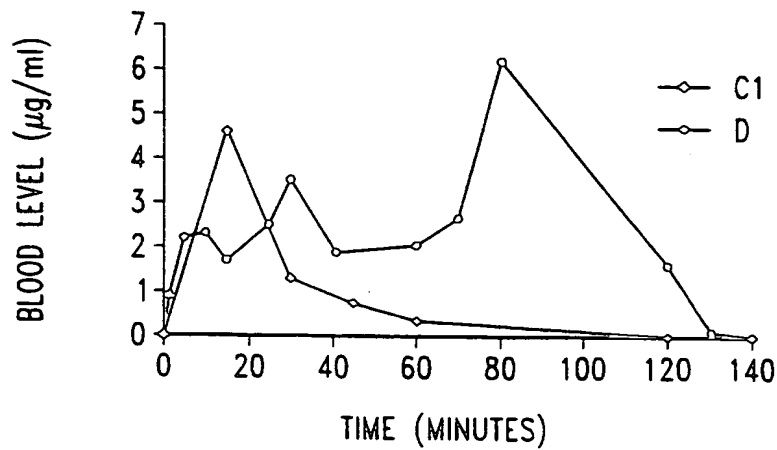
8/19

*Fig. 9*

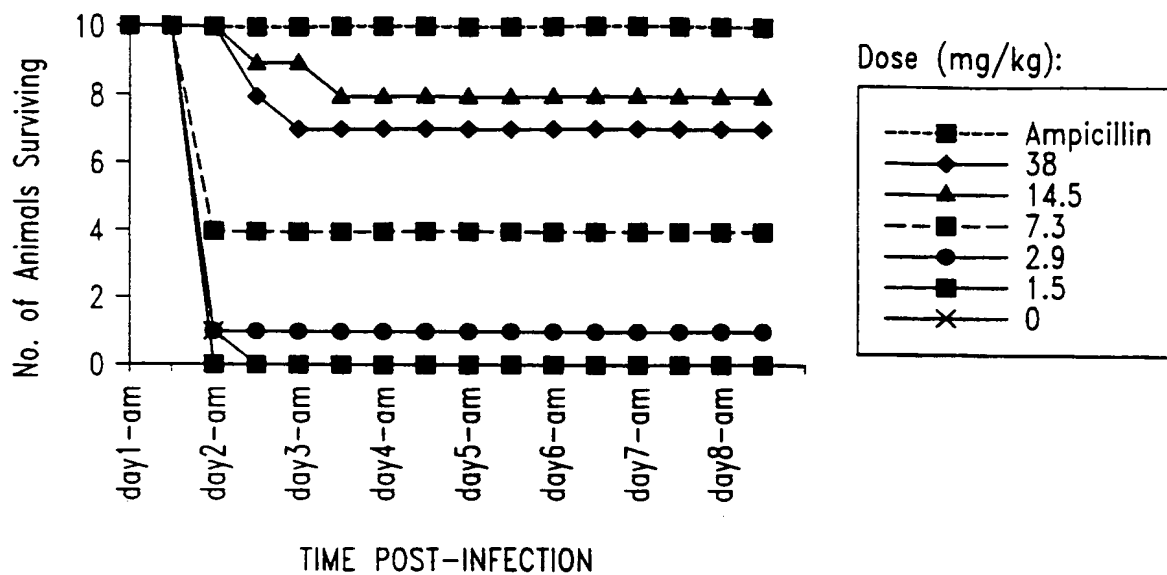
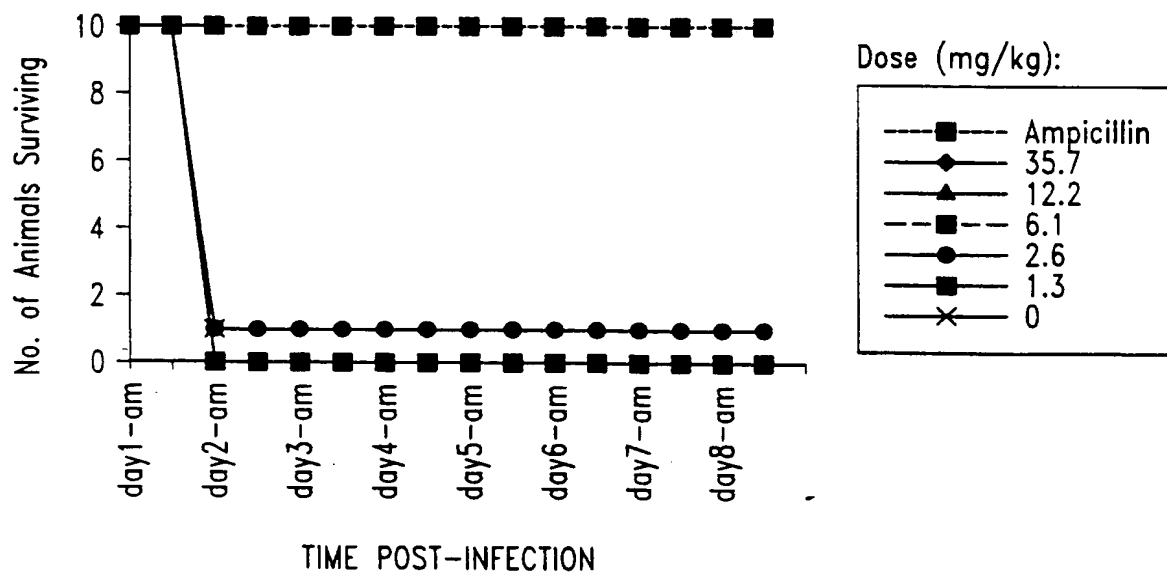
9/19

*Fig. 10**Fig. 11*

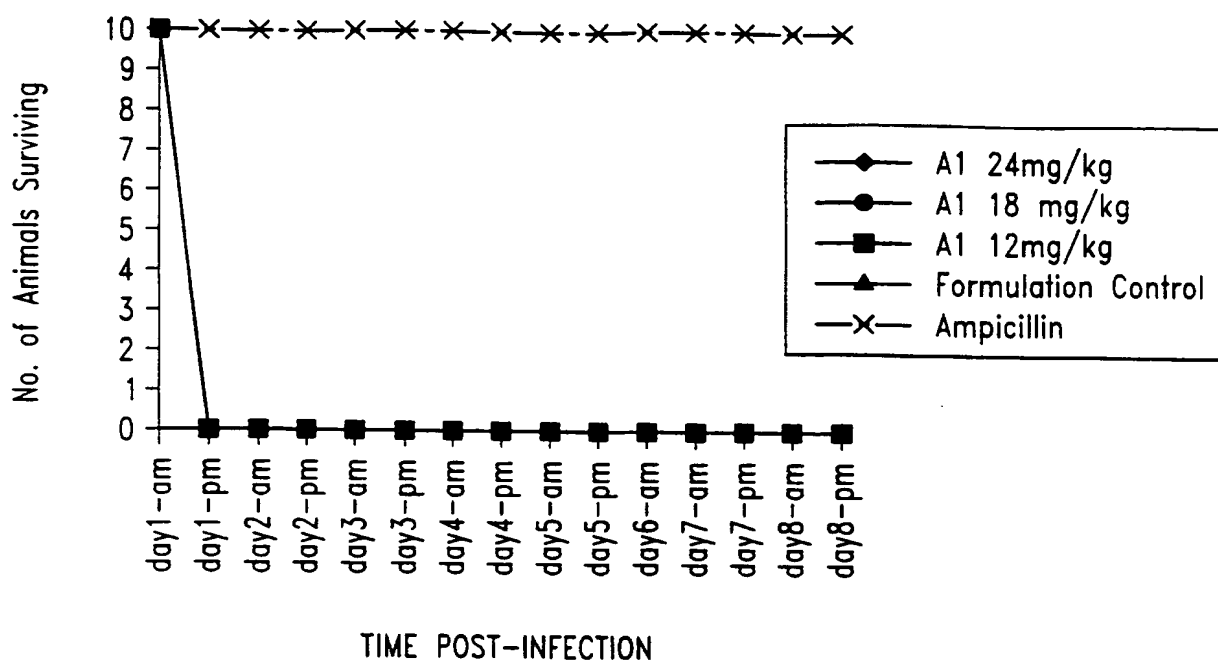
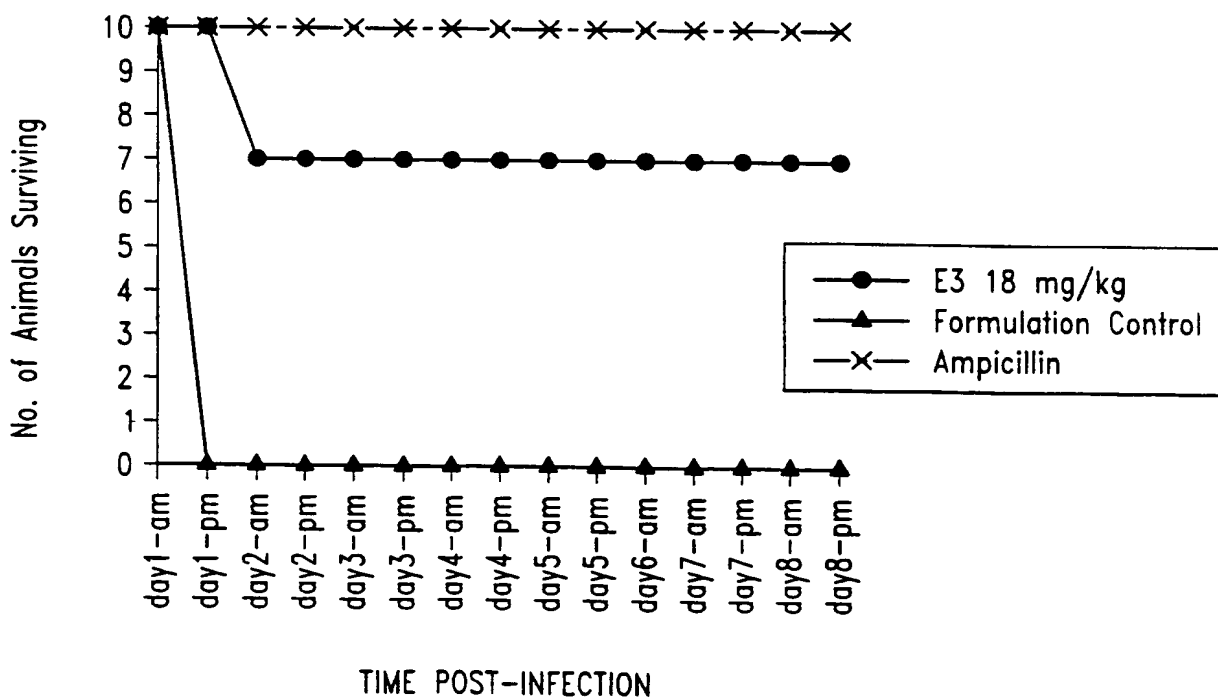
10/19

*Fig. 12**Fig. 13*

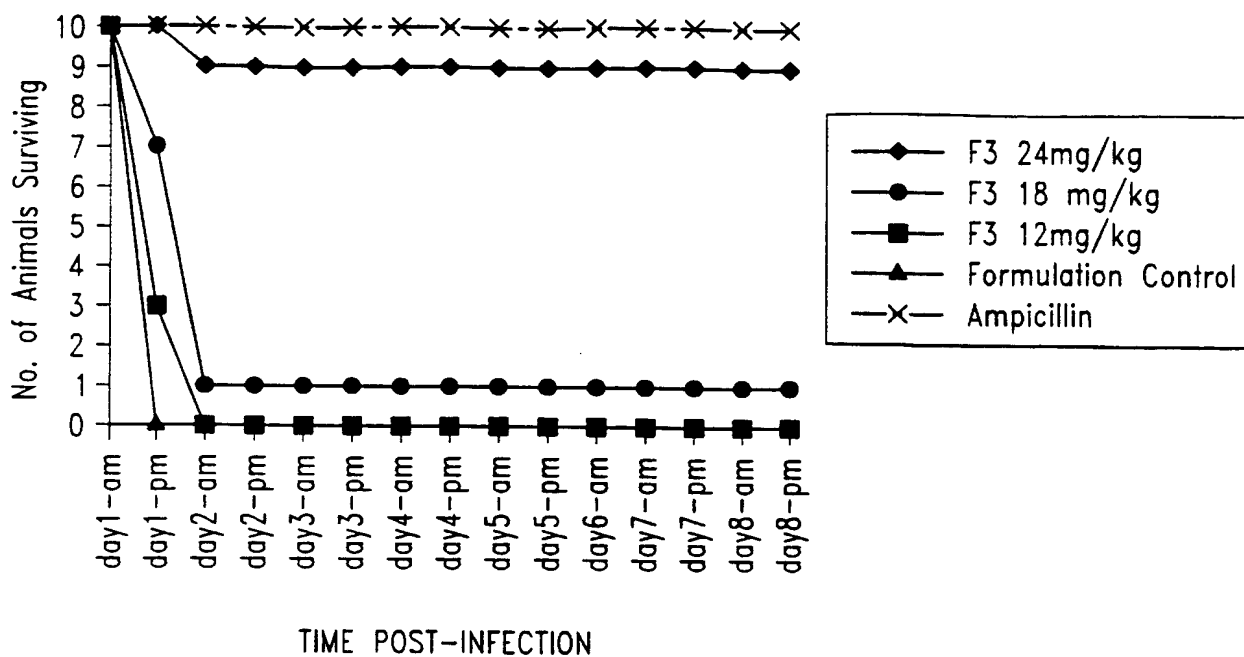
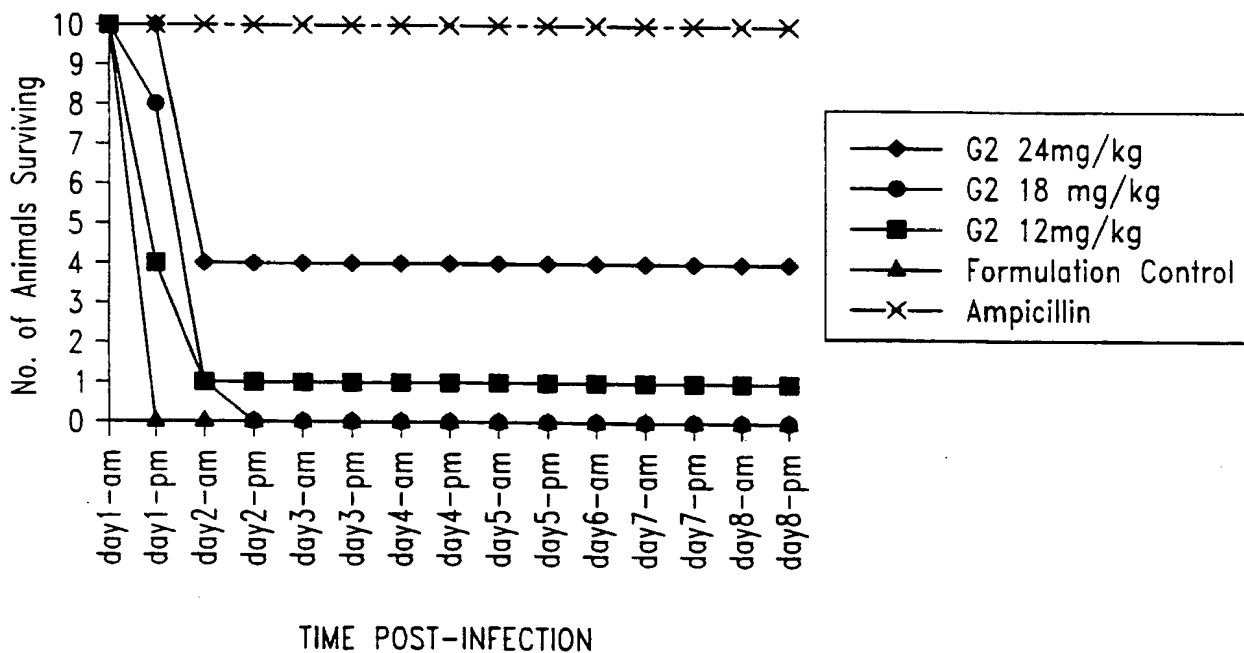
11/19

*Fig. 14**Fig. 15*

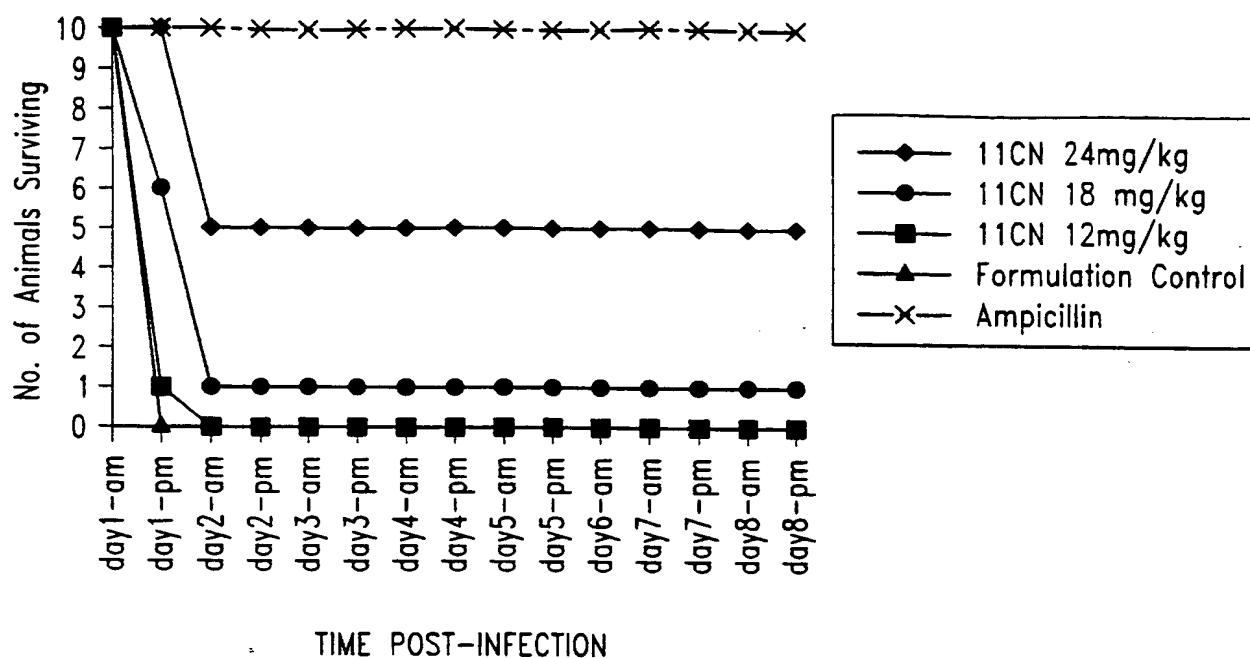
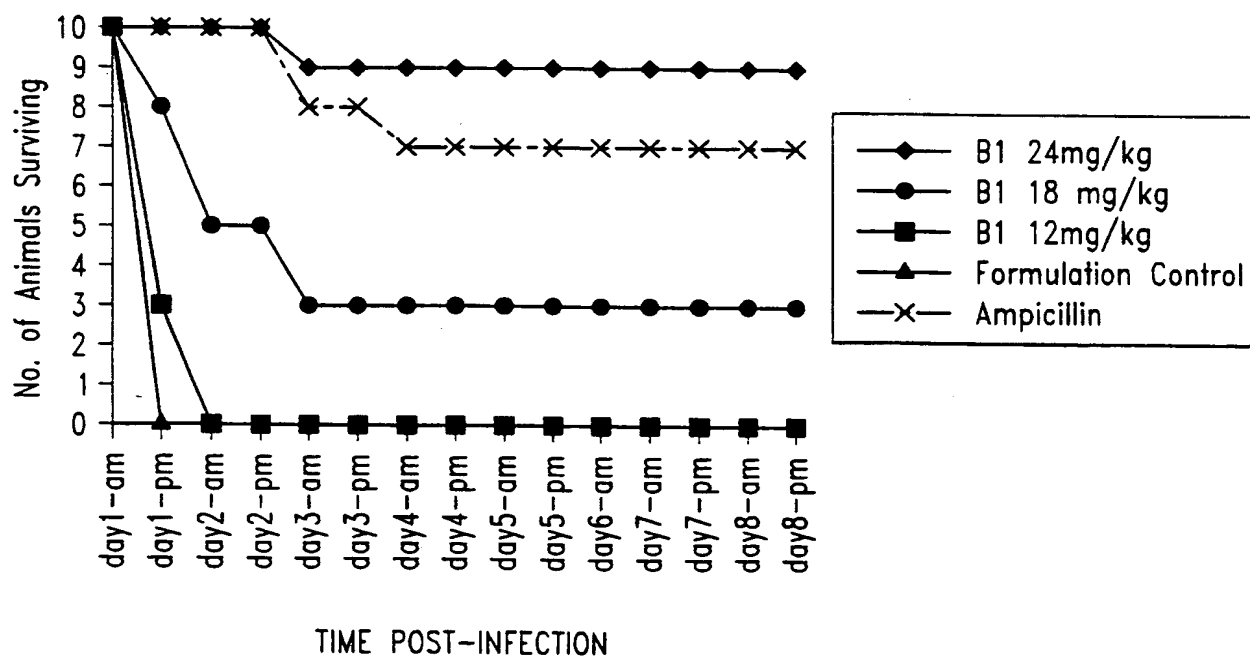
12/19

*Fig. 16**Fig. 17*

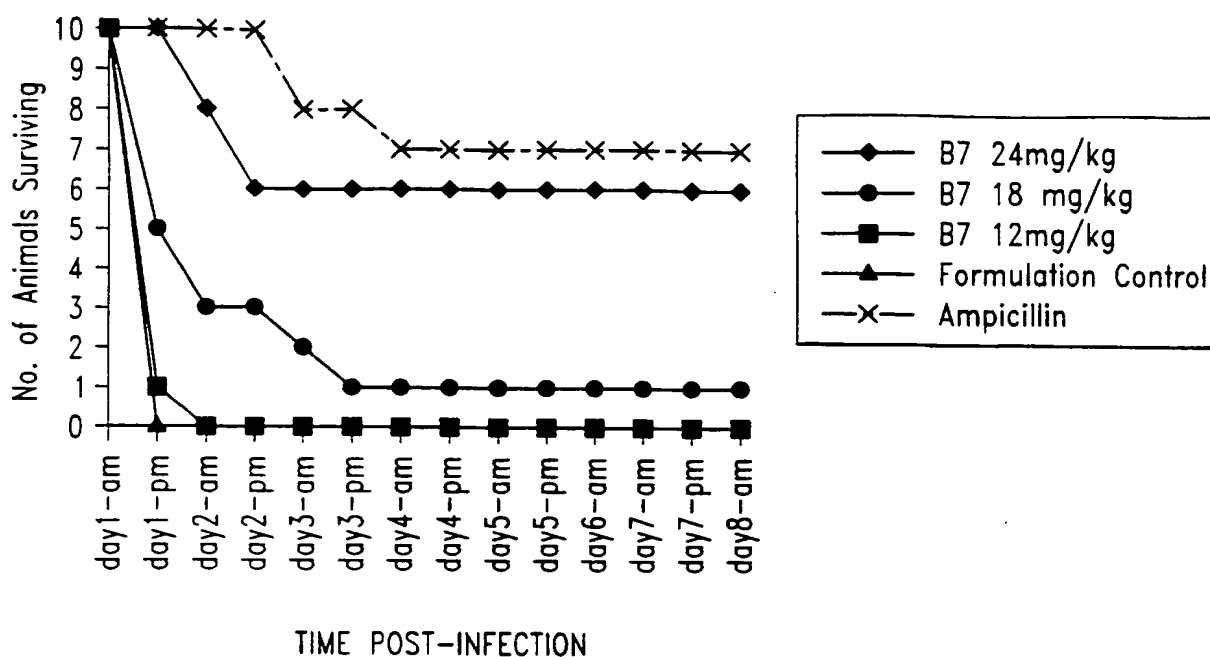
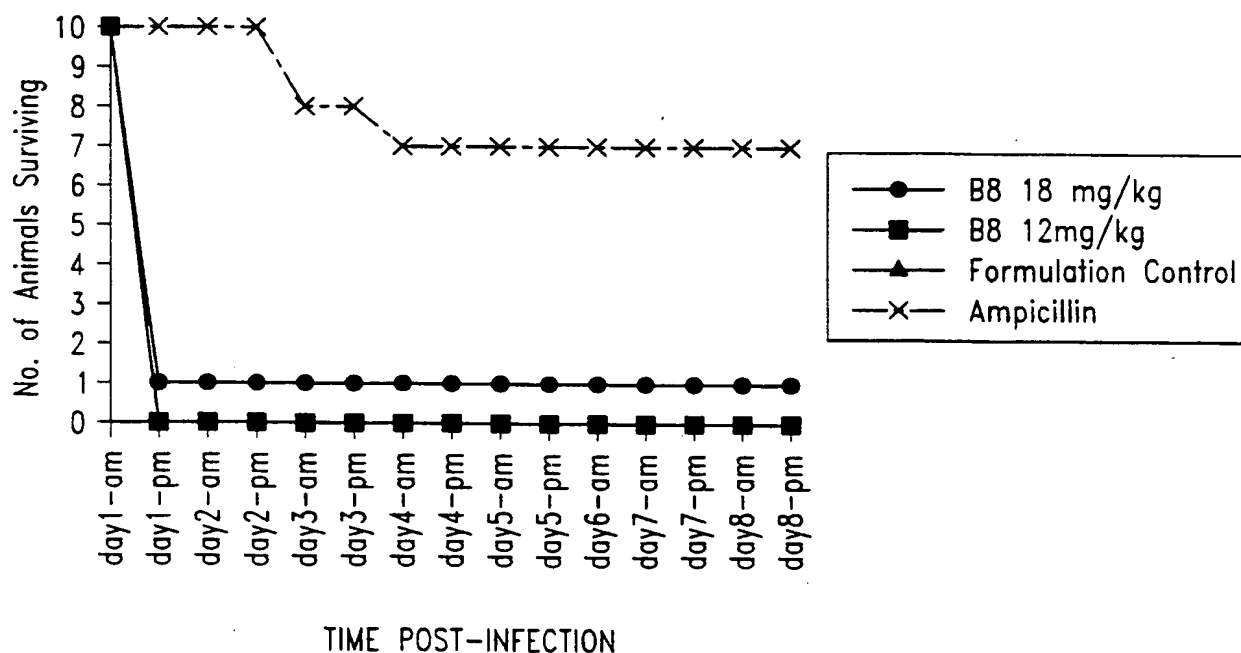
13/19

*Fig. 18**Fig. 19*

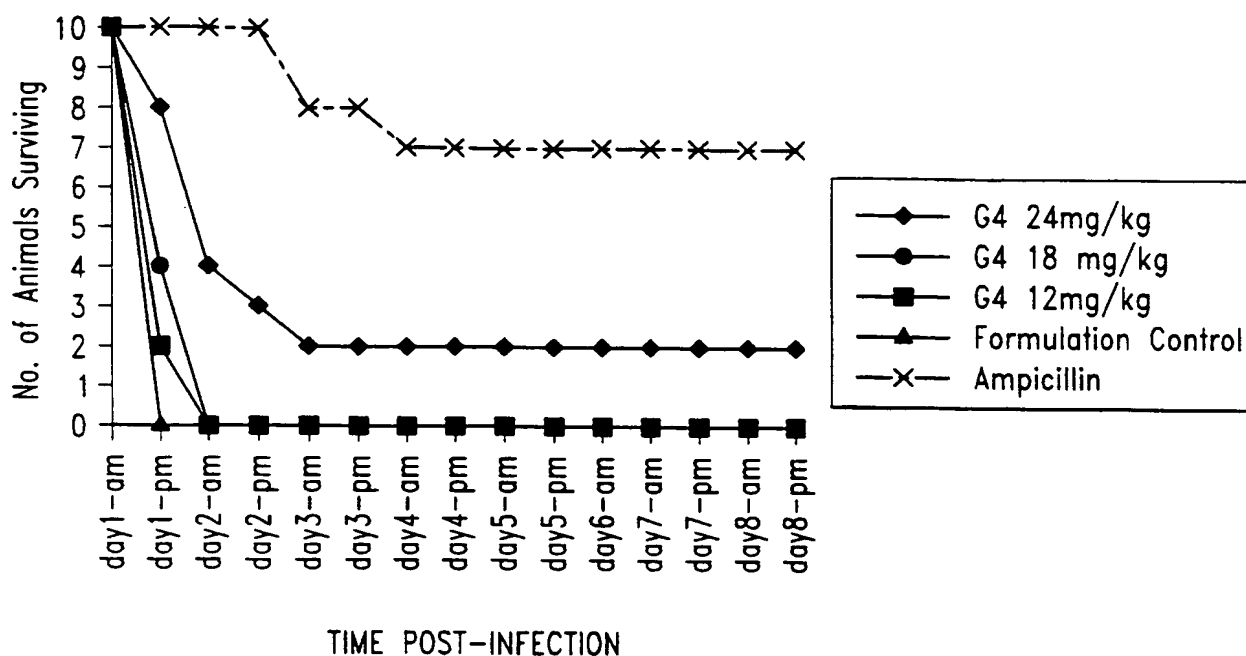
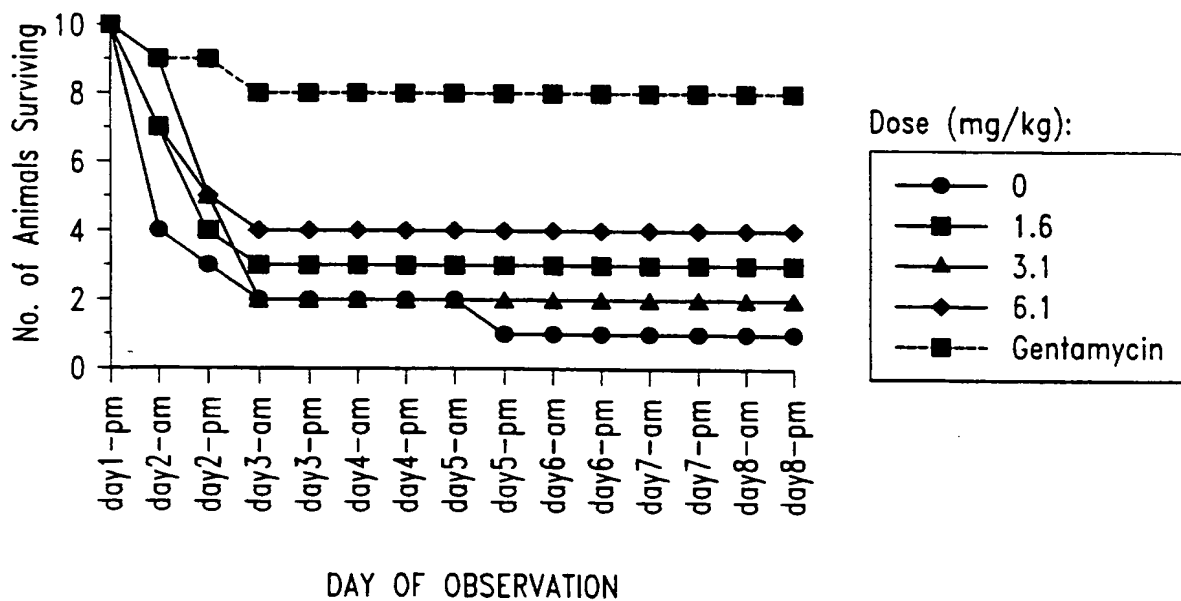
14/19

*Fig. 20**Fig. 21*

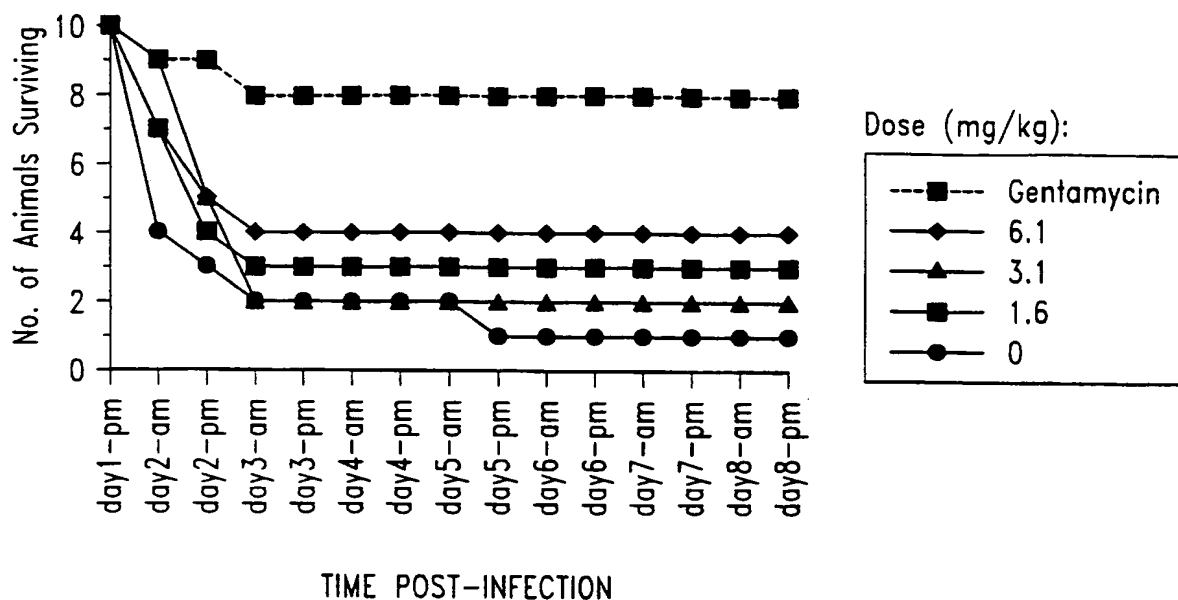
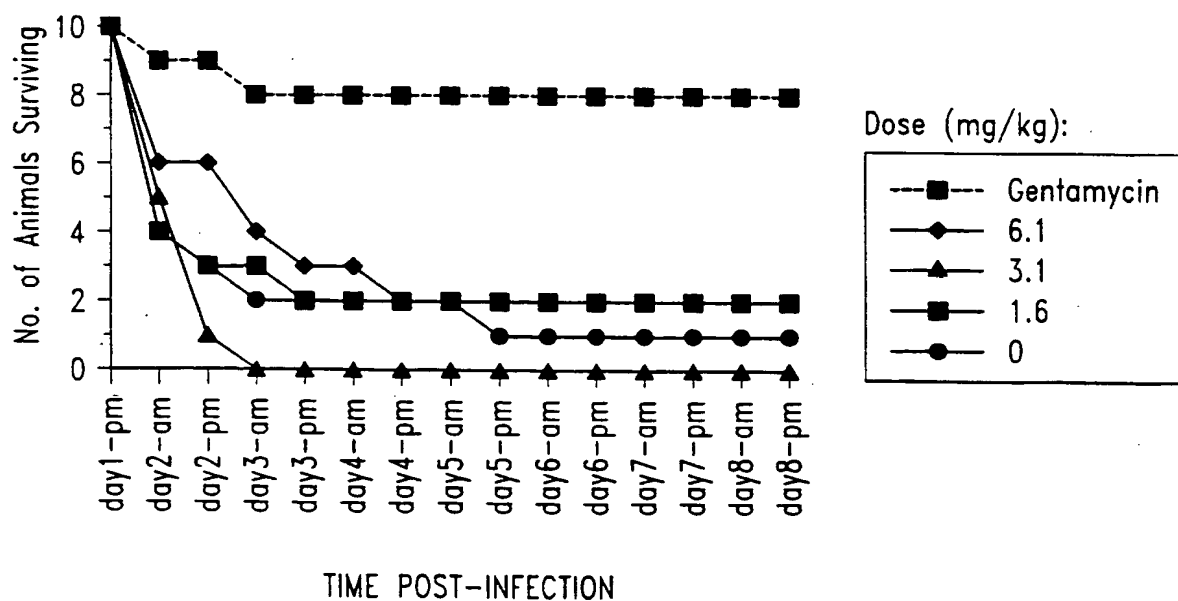
15/19

*Fig. 22**Fig. 23*

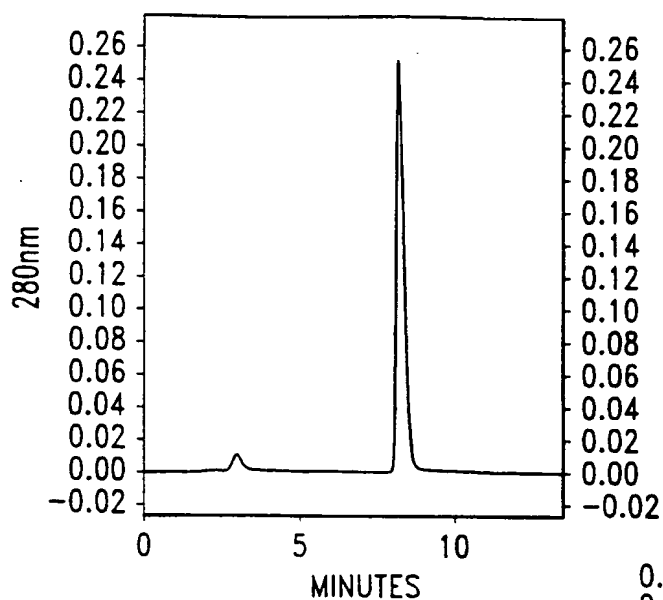
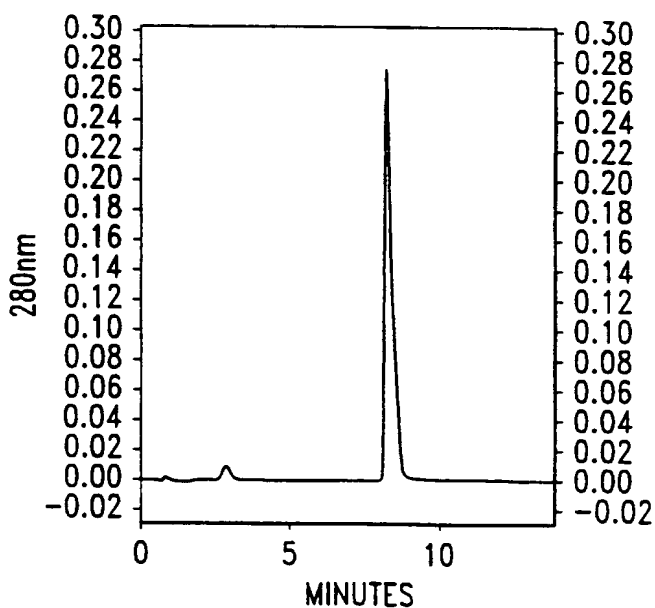
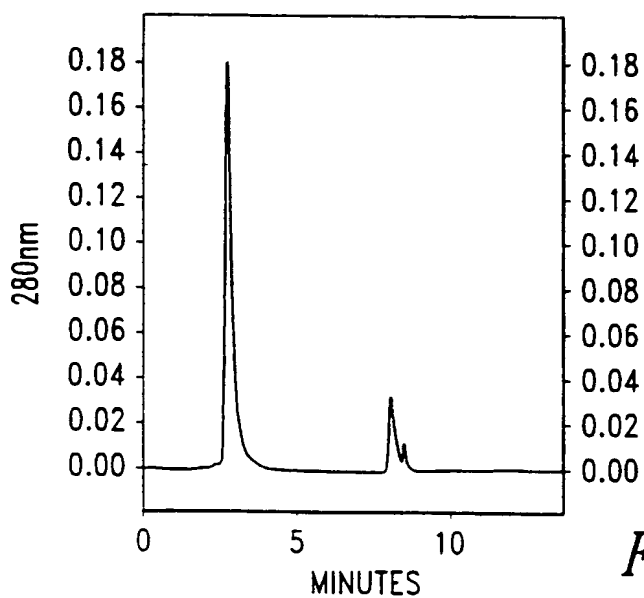
16/19

*Fig. 24**Fig. 26*

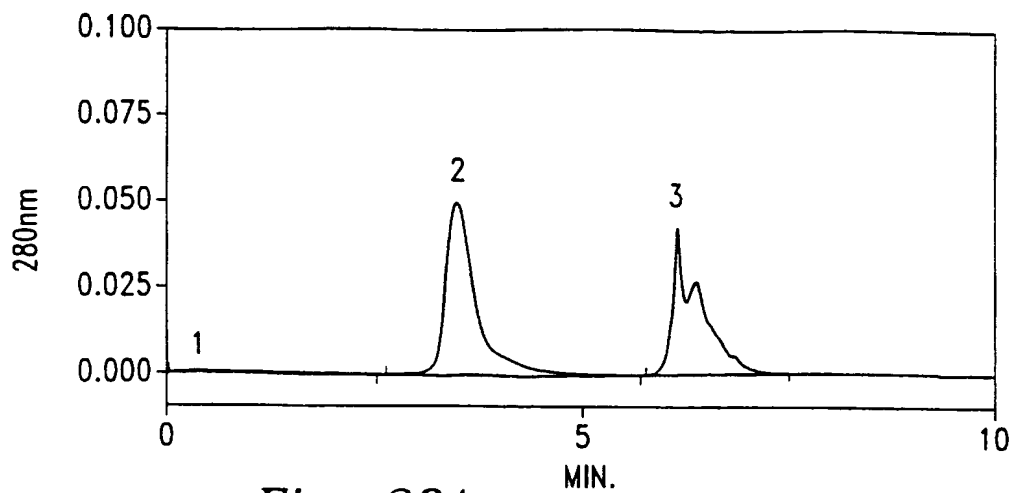
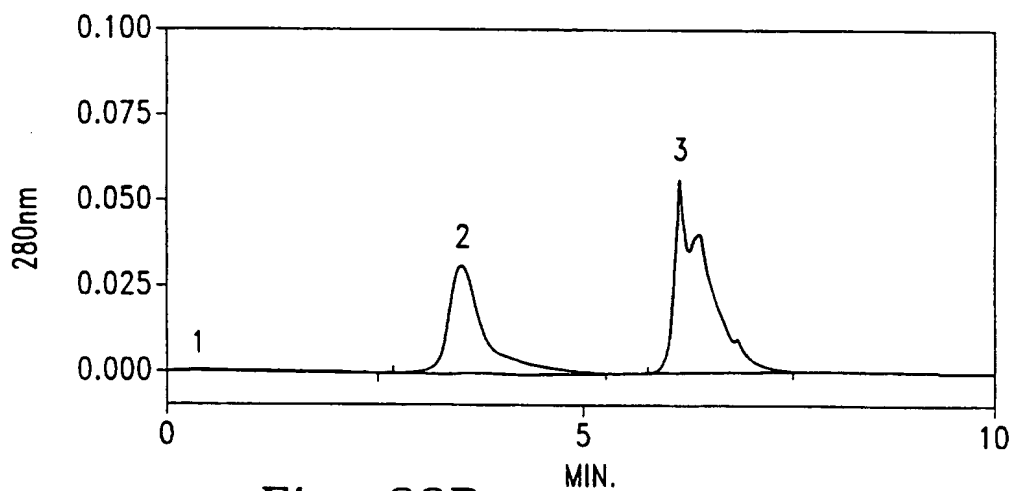
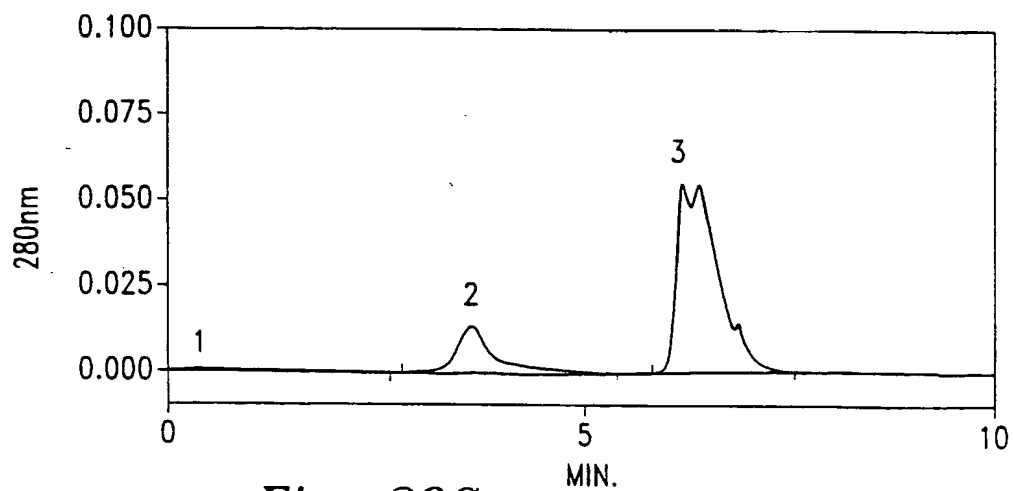
17/19

*Fig. 25A**Fig. 25B*

18/19

*Fig. 27A**Fig. 27B**Fig. 27C*

19/19

*Fig. 28A**Fig. 28B**Fig. 28C*



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C07K 7/06, 7/08, 14/00, 16/44, C12N 15/11, A61K 38/16, 38/08, 38/10, 47/48	A3	(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/07745 (43) International Publication Date: 26 February 1998 (26.02.98)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US97/14779 (22) International Filing Date: 21 August 1997 (21.08.97) (30) Priority Data: 60/024,754 21 August 1996 (21.08.96) US 60/034,949 13 January 1997 (13.01.97) US (71) Applicant: MICROLOGIX BIOTECH, INC. [CA/CA]; 3650 Westbrook Mall, Vancouver, British Columbia V6S 2L2 (CA). (71)(72) Applicants and Inventors: FRASER, Janet, R. [GB/CA]; 1038 West 7th Avenue #12, Vancouver, British Colum- bia V6H 1B3 (CA). WEST, Michael, H., P. [CA/CA]; 2554 East 19th Street, Vancouver, British Columbia (CA). KRIEGER, Timothy, J. [US/CA]; 5471 Cambie Street, Van- couver, British Columbia V5Z 2Z9 (CA). TAYLOR, Robert [CA/CA]; 14587 Buena Vista Avenue, White Rock, British Columbia V4B 1X3 (CA). ERFLE, Douglas [CA/CA]; 1308 West 7th Avenue, Vancouver, British Columbia V6H 3W5 (CA). (74) Agents: NOTTENBURG, Carol et al.; Seed and Berry LLP, 6300 Columbia Center, 701 Fifth Avenue, Seattle, WA 98104-7092 (US).	(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims</i> <i>and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i> (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 9 July 1998 (09.07.98)	
(54) Title: COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR TREATING INFECTIONS USING ANALOGUES OF INDOLICIDIN		
(57) Abstract <p>Compositions and methods for treating infections, especially bacterial infections, are provided. Indolicidin peptide analogues containing at least two basic amino acids are prepared. The analogues are administered as modified peptides, preferably containing photo-oxidized solubilizer.</p>		

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NI	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern. Application No
PCT/US 97/14779

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 6 C07K7/06 C07K7/08 C07K14/00 C07K16/44 C12N15/11 A61K38/08 A61K38/10 A61K38/16 A61K47/48		
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 6 C07K		
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched		
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)		
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 95 22338 A (UNIV CALIFORNIA) 24 August 1995 see the whole document ---	1-100
O,X	UCHIDA Y ET AL: "ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY OF THE MAMMALIAN HOST DEFENSE PEPTIDE, INDOLICIDIN, AND ITS FRAGMENTS" PROCEEDINGS OF THE 33RD SYMPOSIUM ON PEPTIDE CHEMISTRY, 1995, XP000617551	1-100
X	& PEPTIDE CHEMISTRY, 1996, pages 229-232, see the whole document ---	1-100
P,X	WO 97 08199 A (UNIV BRITISH COLUMBIA) 6 March 1997 The whole document; see esp.SEQ.ID No.33 --- -/--	1-100
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex. </div>		
<div style="display: flex;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <p>* Special categories of cited documents :</p> <p>*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>*E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p> </div> <div style="flex: 1;"> <p>*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone</p> <p>*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.</p> <p>*Z* document member of the same patent family</p> </div> </div>		
Date of the actual completion of the international search <div style="text-align: center; font-size: 1.2em;">30 January 1998</div>		Date of mailing of the international search report <div style="text-align: center; font-size: 1.2em;">26.05.98</div>
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016		Authorized officer <div style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">GROENENDIJK, M</div>

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern. Patent Application No
PCT/US 97/14779

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	FALLA E.A.: "Mode of action of the antimicrobial peptide indolicidin" JOURNAL OF BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY, vol. 271, no. 32, 9 August 1996, MD US, pages 19298-19303, XP002053993 see the whole document ---	1-100
P,X	SUBBALAKSSHMI E.A.: "Requirements for antibacterial and hemolytic activities in the bovine neutrophil derived 13-residue peptide indolicidin" FEBS LETTERS, vol. 395, no. 1, 14 October 1996, AMSTERDAM NL, pages 48-52, XP002053994 see the whole document -----	1-100

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 97/ 14779

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: 46-65, 97-100
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Remark: Although claim(s) 46-65, 97-100 is(are) directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☒ Claims Nos.: 1-9, 15-34, 36-92, 94- 100
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:

see annex
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see annex

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

1-71, 93 (complete) and 72-92, 94-100 (partially)

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Box I

The scope of the claims 1-9 is very broad and speculative. Formula's consisting virtually of variables which are moreover at least partly ill-defined (e.g. the use of "hydrophobic" and "basic" amino acids, allowing any natural or unnatural residue) cannot be considered to be a clear and concise definition of patentable subject-matter (Art.6 PCT).

Therefore a meaningful and economically feasible search could not encompass the complete subject-matter of the claims. Consequently the search had been limited to the actually synthesised examples and (closely) related analogs, that is the compounds encompassed by the claims 9-14 and the related subject-matter of the other claims (Art.17(2)(a)(ii) PCT).

Box II

1. Claims: 1-71,93(complete),72-92,94-100(partially)

Indolicidin analogues, DNA coding therefore, their compositions and use, devices containing them and antibodies to said compounds

2. Claims: 72-92,94-100(all partially)

Compositions as defined in claim 72 as far as not relating to indolicidin analogues defined in subject 1, their preparation and use

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 97/14779

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9522338 A	24-08-95	US 5547939 A	20-08-96
		AU 683725 B	20-11-97
		AU 1747895 A	04-09-95
		EP 0750506 A	02-01-97
		JP 9509175 T	16-09-97
		ZA 9501276 A	23-10-95
<hr/>			
WO 9708199 A	06-03-97	AU 6940796 A	19-03-97
<hr/>			

